

Ministry of Social Welfare, Relief and Resettlement



Relief and Resettlement Department

Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)







This module carries pre-training entry level assessment as well as hands on exercise manual on Geographic Information Systems, Remote Sensing, Geographic Positioning System (GPS) and some applications of these technologies on Disaster Risk Management (DRM) especially for hazard mapping, monitoring and risk assessment module as well as the damage assessment module. Practical manual developed using open source products like Quantum GIS, RStudio, Google Earth Pro and Google Earth Engine.

This module can also can be used by other training facilitators, non-technical professionals and self-learners as well. However, it is strongly recommended that training participants and self-learners already have some basic knowledge of Computer Basic, Geoinformatics and disaster management.

Each module also contains Learning Units with suggested training methods and exercises based on that module's content. The modules are developed using training material from technical international and local workshop as well as training as references. The exercises enhanced the skill of participants to new concepts and current practices on applications of Geo-informatic on Disaster Risk Management. The training activities include interactive lectures, presentation, review sessions, guided hands on exercises, group exercises and presentations. The training can be facilitated by staff officers of Relief and Resettlement Department as well as related departments, Faculty members of Universities and so on. Facilitators should have some background in both geo-informatics and disaster management in order to be most effective delivery of the course, so they are able to answer the technical questions which may arise from the participants.

We hope the information presented in this module would enable participants on how the Geo-informatic technology can be used to solve the problems faced by people and make their lives easy. And also, participants have been improving capability to acquire knowledge and basic skills of effectively utilizing Geoinformatics in managing disasters.

Kyaw Zaya Htun

Acknowledgement

The author would like to express his very special thanks are extended to Ministry of Social Welfare, Relief and Resettlement and Mandalay Technological University for giving a chance as a member of technical advisory group of Myanmar Consortium for Capacity Development on Disaster Management (MCCDDM) and participating in developing curriculum. The module has been developed in consultation with many experts at national as well as at international level and revised some exercise using national data set. The author acknowledges the significant contributions from Remote Sensing Department, Mandalay Technical University in developing the module. Inputs material received from organizations at national and international including Remote Sensing Department, Mandalay Technological University, Geoinformatic Center, Asian Institute of Technology, Asian Disaster Properness Center (ADPC), ITC, the Netherlands and International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD) for improving the contents and design of the module and the practical manual. Author is grateful to all whose support has made the effort turn into a successful publication particularly authorized persons from Ministry of Social Welfare, Relief and Resettlement and Mandalay Technological University. The author also extend his thank to Ma Thiri Maung from Relief and Resettlement Department, Dr. Sreeja S. Nair (UNHABITAT)) and U Min Thein Htike (UNHABI-TAT) for their kindness support, suggestion and kindly make edition on this module.

List of Acronyms

AVHRR	Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer
DIP	Digital Image Processing
DMIS	Disaster Management Information System
DMP	Disaster Management Plan
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DRR	Disaster Risk Reduction
DSS	Decision Support Systems
EMR	Electro Magnetic Radiation
FCC	False Color Composite
GAD	General Administrative Department
GEE	Goggle Earth Engine
GIS	Geographical Information System
GNSS	Global Navigation Satellite Systems
GPS	Global Positioning Systems
ICIMOD	International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development
KML	Keyhole Markup Language
NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index
QGIS	Quantum GIS
ROI	Region of Interest
RRD	Relief and Resettlement Department
RS	Remote Sensing
SBI	Space Based Information
SCP	Semi-automatic Classification Plugin
SDRN	State Disaster Resource Network
SPOT	Système Pour l'Observation de la Terre
STRM	Shuttle Radar Topography Mission
UAV	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
UN	United Nations
UNSPIDER	United Nations Platform for Space-based Information for
	Disaster Management and Emergency Response
VCI	Vegetation condition Index

1.0 Salient features of the Module

Name : Geoinformatics Applications in Disaster Management

Total Number of modules : 4

Target Group: Technical Professionals, Subject specialists (Geologist, Environment, Agricultural Specialist, Watershed Professional and so on) Trainers and Administrators working on Disaster Management.

Duration: 7 days training depending upon the target groups and their training needs.

Infrastructure Requirements

- Geoinformatics lab with high end computers (it is advisable to have PCs with RAM of 2 GB or more with more than 50 GB unused disk space)
- GIS and Image Processing Software Quantum GIS., google earth pro, and Microsoft excel also may be required for hazard specific programs.
- Number of trainers required is minimum 4-5 for each course. A technical assistant for handling GIS and Remote Sensing Lab is also needed.
- Sitting arrangement is Class Room Type (U shape table is better if possible)
- Training materials include data in desired format, hand-outs and Practical Manuals
- High speed internet connectivity

2.0 INTRODUCTION TO THE MODULE

1. Introduction

There is an increasing trend in disasters both in frequency as well as in the damage caused in terms of human casualties, economy and environment. In Myanmar, as of 15 August, according to the National Natural Disaster Management Committee (NNDMC), a total of 1,615,335 people has been affected (including 264 people in Tanintharyi); cumulatively, 333,178 households have been displaced and 110 people have died. The basic information for disaster reduction (technical studies, geographical data, etc.) are very important for damage assessments and humanitarian response activities. There is an urgent need to share the data and information required for DRR with local authorities and other stakeholders for better decision-making. With the use of GIS and remote sensing the possible effects of natural phenomena like floods, drought, earthquakes, landslides, volcanic eruptions and forest fires on buildings, population, infrastructure etc. can be modelled and made visible in a spatial and interactive manner. GIS and remote sensing can be used as a powerful tool for analysis of hazard, vulnerability and risk, resulting in the development of different scenarios and concrete measures for disaster prevention. Simple, low-cost GIS systems allow local authorities to properly plan the areas under their jurisdiction, and to incorporate the local knowledge and ensure community participation, combined with modeling results from experts. To achieve this, professionals needs to be trained in the application of GIS and remote sensing for disaster management.

2. Title of the Module

Training Module on Geoinformatics Applications in Disaster Management

3. Target Group

- Officials from RRD, GAD and other departments involved in DRR and Emergency Response.
- Technical Professionals from ministry of education and faculty members of Universities (for Master Trainers).

4. Aims and Objectives

Aim of the course is to develop a pool of trainers who can train the officials to make use of spatial data and Geoinformatics for Disaster Risk Reduction as well as emergency response.

The key objectives are

- Develop skills for training delivery with special focus on software demonstration skills
- To enhance the knowledge on the basic concepts and terminologies on Disaster Management with special focus on Myanmar and utilization of spaced based new technologies.

- To introduce various sources of data required for disaster management, the sources of data and how to apply these spatial and non-spatial information on DRM.
- To develop skills on generating or creating of map or monitoring, analysis of hazard vulnerability, risk assessment, monitoring, emergency response, early warning and damage assessment.
- To improve the skills in implementing functionalities of Remote Sensing & GIS software for disaster management through hands on training and demonstrations.
- To make continue contribution and sharing knowledge and experience on Applications of these new technologies among the respective organizations.

5. Course Content

- Disaster Management Terminologies and Concepts
- Introduction to Geographic Information Systems, Remote Sensing, GPS and Searching, Exploring and Gathering Geospatial Data from the Web for Emergency Response Mapping
- Geoinformatics for Mapping and monitoring of Hazards, Vulnerability and Risk Assessment
- Geoinformatics for Disaster Management Planning and Emergency Response

6. Course Duration

- 1 day on Basic Disaster Management
- 7 days programme (technical skill development)
- 2 days on Training for Instructors (Developing training delivery skills
- 7. Number of candidates 30 participants (max)
- 8. Methods of teaching Lecture, Presentation, Hands on Exercise, field survey
- 9. Assessment during the course Pre and post training questionnaire, question answer session, presentation by participants.

3.0 HOW TO USE THE MODULE

This module is meant for use by Course Coordinators and the trainers identified by him / her. Although the module is self-explanatory the trainers are advised to undergo ToT training before using it for delivering such training programmes. Before starting the training programme they must thoroughly familiarise themselves with the module.

The module is having the following details

- Title of the modules and Learning units : This identifies the topics of the session. Each session should begin with a brief outline of the topic.
- Learning Objective : This describes what the participants will be able to gain in terms of knowledge, skill or attitude by the end of each session. The facilitator / trainer may explain the objectives before commencing each session.
- Methodology : Methodology to be adopted for each session is given. However, the resources persons can choose own methods to make the session more interactive and participatory.
- Duration: This shows the duration of each of the learning unit. The resource persons should be told to complete the session within the allotted time. Any deviation will upset the training schedule.
- Content: The contents to be covered in each session are given. The resource persons should go through these and ensure that all items are covered in the session.

Guidelines to course facilitator:

These are instructions to resource persons or facilitators for handling the sessions effectively.

- The course facilitator of programme should adequately equip him/herself by reading the relevant literature on the subject and preferably by attending similar training programmes.
- Course Director/ Coordinator should make sure that the profile (i.e., computer proficiency) of the
 participants is relatively uniform. Since Geoinformatics is a technical programme and it involves lot
 of hands-on exercise. Mixed (technical and non technical) group is not very successful since the
 needs of different target groups are extremely different.
- Though it may be necessary to bring in outside experts as guest faculty, it is essential that the available faculty members from the training center i.e. DMTC and RRD are involved as far possible for providing continuity to the training and to support and facilitate the learning process.
- The reading material provided is for the Resource persons as well as the participants. The resource persons should also read it before starting the programme so that he/she gains a thorough knowledge in the subject area. It is desirable that the reading materials are supplied to them well in advance or at least on day one of the course.

- The suggested timings of the programme are from 9.00 am to 5.00 pm with 60 minutes for each lecture session followed by practical exercise. This is required for adequate coverage of all sessions in a day. It is better to make the programme a residential one. This will enable the participants to spend the evening hours in studying cases, go through the reading material, and exchange their views and so on.
- Each session has to be participatory and experiential. The participants may be encouraged to ask questions, seek clarifications, share their personal experience and express their views freely.
- The reading material provides specific case studies on the Role of Geoinformation in Disaster Management. However, the resource persons should present district and state level data relating to the respective state on various topics and discuss the same. This way the participants will gain more insight into the issues closer to home.
- Case studies depicting the local situation may be prepared in advance for use in the hands on sessions. Course director can suggest participants to bring own data sets. This will help them in understanding the data needs, source, updating and applications.
- The course has to be sufficiently flexible, in terms of time allotted to each session and content, to accommodate the requirements of the participants.

4.0 DESIGN BRIEF

Module	Session	Target Group/ Course	Duration
 Disaster Management Terminologies and Concepts Introduction to Geographic 	 1.1 Disaster terminology 1.2 Disaster management concepts and DM cycle 1.3 DRM in Myanmar & Hazard profile in Myanmar (Meteorological, Hydrological, Geological, Biological) Exercise 1.1 Terminology of DRM 2.1 (A)-Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) 	All participants and courses All participants and courses	2 hours 1 hours
Information Systems, Remote Sensing, GPS and Searching, Exploring &Gath- ering Geospatial Data from the Web for Emer- gency Response Mapping	 What is GIS? GIS Definitions Purpose of GIS & GIS in everyday life What can we do with GIS? Describe about the various components of GIS Data Types Projection, Datum, Coordinate System & Scale Explain the functions of GIS Prepare of thematic maps Application of GIS for DRM 2.1 (B)- Introduction to Quantum GIS Software Introduction to GUI Interface of QGIS Displaying data Projection, Datum & Coordinate Querying Manipulation and updating Map composer GeoReferencing Generation Data Vector Analysis Exercise 2.1 Hand on Exercise (QGIS Practical Session)		5 hours

Module	Session	Target Group/ Course	Duration
	 2.2 Introduction to Remote Sensing Definition of Remote Sensing Advantages of Satellite Remote Sensing Basic Components of Remote Sensing Systems Electromagnetic Spectrum Interaction of objects with EMR and Spectral Reflectance Curve Active and Passive Remote Sensing Scale and Resolution, Spectral, Spatial, Temporal and Radiometric Remote Sensing Platforms and Sensors Remote Sensing data and applications 	All participants and courses	1 hour
	Exercise 2.2 Performing Supervised Image Classification Using the Semi-Automatic Classification Plugin in QGIS		2 hours
	 2.3 Introduction to GPS and field data collection techniques What is GPS? Components/ segments of GPS, Space Segment, Control Segment and user Segment Why GPS? What are the advantages? How does a GPS Work? Existing GLOBAL NAVIGATION SATELLITE SYSTEM (GNSS) Applications (in brief) Practical on GPS data collection and integrate to GIS GPS data and integration with Google earth 		1 hours
	Field Exercise 2.3 Collecting way points, paths, GPS data to Map - Representing on Google Map		3.5 hours
	2.4 Using Google Earth Engine (GEE) to Map Changes on the Landscape		1 hours
	Exercise 2.4 Using Google Earth Engine (GEE) to Map Changes on the Landscape		3 hours

Module	Session	Target Group/ Course	Duration
3. Geoinformatics for Mapping and monitoring of Hazards, Vulnera-	3.1. Introduction to earthquake Exercise 3.1 Preparation of Earthquake Hazard Map for Chauk, Myanmar	All participants and courses	1 hr 2 hr
Assessment	3.2 Introduction to food Exercise 3.2 Flood Monitoring and Identification of Flood Affected Area Using Pre and Post Flood Im- ages		1 hr 2 hr
	3.3. Introduction to Landslide Exercise 3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping		1 hr 5 hr
	3.4 Introduction to Drought Exercise 3.4 Drought Assessment and Monitoring Using Landsat Image		1 hr 2 hr
	3.5 Introduction to Strom Surge Exercise 3.5 Storm Surge Hazard Mapping		1 hr 2hr
4. Geoinformatics for Disaster Management	4.1 Geoinformatics for Disaster Management Plan- ning and Emergency Response	All participants and courses	1 hr
Planning and Emergency	Exercise 4.1 Flood Preliminary Damage Assessment (Nagris 2008)		2 hr
Response	 4.2-Searching, exploring and gathering geospatial data from the web for emergency response mapping Searching, exploring and downloading Landsat imagery Searching, exploring and downloading Baseline Data (Open Street Map) Searching and downloading Global Population Data Searching and downloading Precipitation data Searching and downloading Tropical Storm data Searching, exploring and downloading earthquake peak ground acceleration data Searching, exploring and downloading near real time MODIS imagery Searching, exploring and downloading very high resolution browsing imagery 		3 hr

Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)

Modu	le	Session	Target Group/ Course	Duration
		4.3- How to export JAxa image to KML	All participants and courses	1 hr
		4.4 Application of UAV on Emergency Response in DRM		5 hr
		Filed Execirse 4. 6 How to acquired Aerial Photo Using UAV/ Drone		

	Schedule
	Training S
5.0	Proposed

Geoinformatics Applications in Disaster Management Training of Trainers Programme on

15:35- 16:20	1.3 Group Work for Terminol- ogies and concepts	Exercise on QGIS	Field Exercise on spatial data collection using AGPS -	Exercise
15:30 15:35	Break time			
14:45- 1530	1.3 Introduction to DM System in Myanmar Myanmar QGIS QGIS Field Field		Field Exercise on spatial data collection using AGPS -	Exercise
14:25 14:45		a break	эī	
13:40- 14:25	1.2 Hazards and Disasters in Myanmar DMTC	Exercise on QGIS	Field Exercise on spatial data collection using AGPS	Exercise
13:35 13:40		əmit Abs	Bre	L
12:50- 13:35	1.1 Disaster Management terminology Concepts and DM Cycle DMTC	Exercise on QGIS	2.3 Introduction to GPS	Exercise
11:50 12:50		əmit dər	רחג	
11:05- 11:50	Introduction to training and approaches to adult learning (ADPC/ UNH)	Exercise on QGIS	Exercise on Q GIS Image Analysis Plugin	Exercise
11:00 11:05		əmit Abs	Bre	
10:15- 11:00	Introduction to training and approaches learning (ADPC/ UNH)	Exercise on QGIS	_ Exercise on Q GIS Image Analysis Plugin	2.4 Introduction to Google Engine
10:05 10:15	Tea break			
09:20- 10:05	Course Introduction & Expecta- tion check M 1.1 Pretest	Exercise on QGIS	Exercise on Q GIS Image Analysis Plugin	Practical exercise on GPS data import of QGIS
09:15 09:20	Break time			
08:30- 09:15	Opening ceremony	2.1 Introduc- tion to GIS	2.2 Introduction to Remote Sensing	Practical exercise on GPS data import of QGIS

15:35- 16:20	3.2 Exercise	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	Strom Surge Hazard Mapping Exercise	4.2 Emergency Response Mapping	Exercise	
15:30 15:35			əu	Break tii		
14:45- 1530	3.2 Exercise	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	Strom Surge Hazard Mapping Exercise	4.2 Emergency Response Mapping	Exercise	
14:25 14:45		-	ອແ	Break tii		
13:40- 14:25	3.2 Exercise	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	Strom Surge Hazard Mapping Exercise	4.2 Emergency Response Mapping	Exercise	Post Test Closing Ceremony
13:35 13:40			əu	lit Year		
12:50- 13:35	3.2 Flood Monitoring and Damage Assessment	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	3-5 -Strom Surge Hazard Mapping	4.2 Emergency Response Mapping	Exercise	Developing a Practical exercise
11:50 12:50			əu	it donul		
11:05- 11:50	3.1 Exercise	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	Drought Assessment Exercise -	Flood Preliminary Damage Assessment Exercise	Exercise	TFI to develop Demonstra- tion on Software
11:00 11:05			ອແ	lit Year		
10:15- 11:00	3.1 Exercise	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	- Drought Assessment Exercise	Flood Preliminary Damage Assessment Exercise	Exercise	TFI to develop Demonstra- tion on Software
10:05 10:15	Tea break					
09:20- 10:05	3.1 Exercise	3.3 Landslide Hazard Mapping Exercise	Drought Assessment Exercise	4.1 Flood Damage Assessment Exercise	Exercise	TFI to develop Session
09:15 09:20	Break time					
08:30- 09:15	3.1 Earthquake Hazard Mapping	3.3 Landslide Hazards	3.4 Drought Assessment and Monitoring	4.1 Geo-infor- matics for Disaster Management Planning and Emergency Response	Introduction and Applications of UAV in DM	TFI to develop Session
Day	J2 EGD	də7 Əl Ə	q∋∃∠L ∠	d97 81 8	də7 er 9	4 Feb 10

Module 1 : DISASTER MANAGEMENT TERMINOLO-GIES AND CONCEPTS

Description

This module is intended to introduce the basic concepts, definitions and terminologies used in disaster management. i.e. Hazard Vulnerability, Risk and Disaster Management Cycle. Besides this will cover a brief introduction to the institutional and legal framework for disaster management in Myanmar. This is relevant because participants are mainly from technical background and not having understanding about the basic DM Concepts and institutional framework for disaster management in the country.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- Define the various terminologies used in Disaster Management
- Distinguish between terms e.g. hazard and disaster, vulnerability and risk etc.
- Enumerate various disasters
- Classify based on origin and scale
- Describe various phases of Disaster Management Cycle
- Introduce to DRM in Myanmar

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation
- Question, Discussion & Answer

Duration

2 hour

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Lecture Note on DM Concepts
- Handout of Presentation

Contents

- Definitions and Terminologies : Hazard, Vulnerability, Risk and Disaster
- Phases of Disaster Management Cycle
- Legal and Institutional Framework for DRM in Myanmar

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should be knowing about the profile of the participants and should make a presentation suitable for participants from technical background having very little or no knowledge on Disaster Management. Presentation should be made in such a manner to grab attention from participants of Geoinformatics background. Less text and more pictures and photographs is advisable for the group. Instruction shall be given to the participants to observe the presentation carefully and note down the observations and test the disaster terminologies to all participants.

A picture analysis

Facilitator may conduct a group activity/ exercise with this session. Methodology followed will be picture analysis. The course team will provide photographs illustrating different terminologies on disaster management. The participants group have to match the photo with the terminology. All the photos and terms will be displayed on the wall.

Module 2 :

INTRODUCTION TO GIS, REMOTE SENSING, GPS AND FREE DATA SOURCE & OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE

Learning Unit 2.1: Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Description

This session will introduce the definition, components and functions of Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to know

- Definition of Geographic Information Systems
- Purpose of GIS & GIS in everyday life
- What we can do with GIS
- Basic knowledge about Projection, Datum, Coordinate System & Scale
- Functions of GIS
- How to prepare of thematic maps
- How to use GIS Software (Quantum GIS) to perform the basic GIS functions and generate a desired output.
- Application of GIS on DRM

Methodology

- Lecture and Power Point Presentation
- Demo on GIS Software (Quantum GIS)
- Hands on Exercise

Duration

4 hours (lecture + Demo) + 13.5 hours for Hands on Training.

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Lecture Note (Components and Functions of Geographic Information Systems)
- Handout of Presentation
- Practical Manual

Contents

(A) Introduction to GIS

- What is GIS?
- Purpose of GIS & GIS in everyday life
- What we can do with GIS
- Components of GIS
- Data types
- Projection, Datum, Coordinate System & Scale
- GIS Functions
- Prepare of thematic maps
- Application of GIS for DRM

(B) Introduction to QGIS Software

- 1. Introduction to GUI Interface of QGIS
- 2. Displaying data
- 3. Projection, Datum & Coordinate
- 4. Querying
- 5. Manipulation and updating
- 6. Map composer
- 7. GeoReferencing
- 8. Generation Data
- 9. Vector Analysis

Practical Exercise on Quantum GIS will be done to develop skills on performing the GIS basic tools and generation of final output map .

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should give more emphasis on demonstration of the GIS Functions and data integration & creation and analysis in GIS. The exercise should be designed and conducted in such a way that all the basic functions to be introduced after performing the hands on exercise. Since it is important to learn the basic functions, make sure that participant already acquired basic skills of performing GIS functions

Learning Unit 2.2: Remote Sensing

Description

This unit is intended to introduce the basic principles and terminologies used in Remote Sensing. Introduction to the various remote sensing data and their importance in Disaster Management also will be included in this unit.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- Understand Principle of Remote Sensing
- Understand Various Remote Sensing Satellite System/ Data and Characteristics
- Understand Advantage and limitation of Remote Sensing for Applications
- Understand Basic Remote Sensing Image Processing

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation
- Demo

Duration

5 hour Lecture+Demo & 13 hours for Hands on Training.

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Power point presentation
- Handout of Presentation

Contents

- Definition of Remote Sensing
- Advantages of Satellite Remote Sensing
- Basic Components of Remote Sensing Systems

- Electromagnetic Spectrum
- Interaction of objects with EMR and Spectral Reflectance Curve
- Active and Passive Remote Sensing
- Scale and Resolution, Spectral, Spatial, Temporal and Radiometric
- Remote Sensing Platforms and Sensors
- Remote Sensing data and applications

Practical Exercise on QGIS software to be made as a part of the Session to introduce basic remote sensing image preprocessing & classification for technical professionals.

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should give more emphasis on demonstration of the principle of Remote Sensing technology, sensors, data and basic image processing. The exercise should be designed and conducted in preforming basic remote sensing image processing. Semi-automatic classification plugin will be used in QGIS software for image preprocessing and classification.

Learning Unit 2.3:

INTRODUCTION TO GPS AND FIELD DATA COLLECTION TECHNIQUES

Description

In this unit the participants will be introduced to the concepts and functions of Global Positioning System (GPS) and Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS) and applications in Disaster management.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- Define GPS
- Enumerate the advantages & disadvantages of GPS
- Describe about the various Segments of GPS
- Explain how a GPS system works?
- Explain about the existing GNSS?
- Specify the different types of errors in GPS Systems?
- Explain about Differential GPS and advantages
- Capture data in GPS and integrate in GIS using android GPS software and connecting to Google Earth.
- Examples of GPS applications in Disaster Management.

Methodology

- Lecture and Power Point Presentation
- Demo on GPS
- Field Survey to collect data
- Hands on Exercise to integrate data in GIS

Duration

• Total - 3 hours lecture +Demo+10 hour practical on GPS data collection and integrate to GIS

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Lecture Note Global Positioning Systems
- Handout of Presentation

Contents

- What is GPS?
- Components/ segments of GPS, Space Segment, Control Segment and user Segment
- Why GPS? What are the advantages?
- How does a GPS Work?
- Existing Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS)
- Applications (in brief)
- Practical on GPS data collection and integrate to GIS
- GPS data and integration with Google earth

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should give more emphasis on demonstration of the GPS instrument and data collection and integration in GIS. It is also important to explain about the limitations and advantages of using the GPS.

Learning Unit 2.4

USING GOOGLE EARTH ENGINE TO MAP CHANGES ON THE LANDSCAPE

Description

This session will introduce you to Google Earth Engine (GEE) and its basic functionality, including exploring the Data Catalog, viewing datasets and Land Cover Classification in the Workspace.

Learning Objectives

- To explore the Data Catalog, viewing and sharing datasets in the Workspace of GEE
- To perform Land Cover Mapping using Random Forest Classification method and other calculation on image index in workspace of Google Earth Engine

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation on concepts
- Demo
- Guided Hands on Practice

Duration

• 1.5 hours including 30 minutes demonstration.

Teaching and Performance Aids

• Training Manual demonstrating the steps. Exercise on introduction of Google Earth Engine (GEE) and introduction to Random Forest Classification method for Land cover mapping using time series dataset of Landsat image in GEE.

Contents

- Exploring the Data Catalog and viewing datasets in the Workspace of GEE.
- Image Classification of time series dataset of Landsat images using Random Forest method.
- Downloading the output of classification.

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer has to introduce Google Earth Engine and its basic functionality, including exploring the Data Catalog, viewing datasets, creating ROI, classification methods, sharing workspace and how to download the result in the Workspace.

Module 3 :

GEOINFORMATICS FOR MAPPING AND MONITORING OF HAZARDS, VULNERA-BILITY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Objective of the Module 3 is intended to develop skills on applications of Spatial and non Spatial data and Geo-informatics tools for Hazard and Vulnerability Mapping, Monitoring and Risk Assessment.

This module includes various natural hazards like drought, landslides, floods, storm surge and earthquake hazards. There are 7units in this module (3.1- 3.7) with to address the interests of various target groups. Each of this module can be used as add on module to ongoing hazard specific programmes and also for the Hazard Vulnerability and Risk Assessment programme.

Learning Unit 3.1

PREPARATION OF EARTHQUAKE HAZARD MAP FOR CHAUK, MYANMAR

Description

This exercise will show how to prepare an Earthquake hazard map based on spatial information from USGS web site and calculate the affected population using global population dataset.

Learning Objectives

 The objective of this exercise is how to download and use the free data sets for shake map & global population data, how to calculate the affected location and people and generating output for the earthquake hazard mapping.

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation on concepts
- Demo

Duration

• 1.5 hours including 30 minutes demonstration.

Teaching and Performance Aids

• Training Manual demonstrating the steps. Exercise on downloading shake map from USGS web site & global population dataset and calculation the affected people and area in the training manual.

Contents

- Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale and peak ground acceleration
- Calculation the affected population, districts and townships in earthquake prone area.

Instruction for the Trainer

The concept of earthquake and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale and peak ground acceleration be explained clearly to the participants before doing the exercise. QGIS software is been used for doing this exercise. (Refer to Exercise number 3.1 in the practical manual)

Learning Unit 3.2

FLOOD MONITORING AND IDENTIFI CATION OF FLOOD AFFECTED AREAS USING PRE AND POST FLOOD IMAGES

Description

This module is going to classify two images acquired in 2014 and 2015 in Kalay township in Myanmar for damage assessment; in July 2015, the heavy seasonal rains were followed by the Cyclone Komen causing flood and landslide across 12 states and regions in Myanmar, affecting more than a million people.

Learning Objectives

- To perform satellite based flood extraction method (Extract flood layer or identify flood affected areas based on preflood and post flood satellite imageries)
- To estimate impact .on population and facilities assets such as settlements and transportation.

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation on concepts
- Demo
- Guided Hands on Practice

Duration

• 2 hours including 30 minutes' demonstration.

Teaching and Performance Aids

• Training Manual demonstrating the steps. Exercise on classify Water defining a classification threshold and assessment for Exposure or Not exposer in the training manual.

Contents

- Flood prone area identification
- Extract the spatial information from before flood image (Digitizing)
- Assessment for Exposure.

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should explain how to classify the image and setting threshold value for the pixel for the flood affected area in order to identify only those pixels which are in the flood affected area. The identification of the pixels is based on the spectral signatures and this needs to be explained clearly to the participants before doing the exercise. QGIS software semi-automatic classification plugin is has been used for doing this exercise. (Please refer to exercise number 3.2)

Learning Unit 3.3

LANDSLIDE HAZARD MAPPING

Description

This module will give a detailed description of the data sets and methodology used for regional scale Landslide hazard mapping and comparison with the land slide inventory map generated using the field data. The exercise for this module is based on the methodology and data used in the preparation of Landslide Vulnerability Atlas, Developed by Deo Raj Gurung, international Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD)

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- To develop landslide inventory using Google Earth
- To generate landslide hazard map using 8 independent variables (geology, river network, road network, land cover/use, etc.) based on logistic regression method

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation
- Demo on the software
- Guided Hands on Practice

Duration

• 6.5 hours including 45 minutes lecture/ presentation

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Handouts and Lecture notes
- Training Manual demonstrating the steps

Contents

- Data requirements for Regional scale landslide hazard mapping
- Method to prepare a regional level landslide hazard map
- Preparation inventory of the landslide location map using Google Earth Pro
- Preparation of various thematic layers for the land slide hazard mapping
- Generating the regional level landslide hazard Zonation map based on 8 independent variables (geology, river network, road network, land cover/use, etc.)
- Developing the final hazard prone areas. map

Instruction for the Trainer

The concept of logistic regressive method with advantages and limitation should be explained clearly to the participants. And also, need to clearly explain eight parameters for landslide hazard mapping. QGIS and RStudio software is been used for doing this exercise. (Refer to Exercise number 3.3 in the practical manual)

Learning Unit 3.4

DROUGHT ASSESSMENT AND MONITORING USING LANDSAT IMAGE

Description

This unit will be an introduction to the concept of Agricultural Drought Monitoring using time series remote sensing data.

Learning Objectives

 The aim of the exercise is to monitor crop conditions for early warning and assessment of agricultural drought using multi-date satellite imageries. This exercise will increase the skills of the participants in using QGIS software for performing various tasks like clipping image, image enhancement, generating NDVI, creating NDVI difference images and spatial statistics.

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation on concepts
- Demo
- Guided Hands on Practice

Duration

• 3 hours including 30 minutes lecture/ presentation

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Handouts and Point Presentation on the concepts of Agricultural drought monitoring
- Training Manual demonstrating the steps. Exercise on Drought Monitoring in the training manual.

Data:

• Freely downloadable Landsat data

Contents

- Introduction to drought and drought monitoring
- About NDVI
- Downloading data from Landsat website
- Image preprocessing
- Spatial Subset
- Creating NDVI
- Representing NDVI as pseudocolors
- Selecting multi-date data for a normal and drought year
- Creating NDVI difference images (drought year normal year)
- Classify based on the NDVI difference values
- Overlaying vector data and Generating Region of Interest
- Spatial Statistics
- Calculating the percentage variation from normal for each region of interest i.e. at district, block or mandal level
- Classifying the vegetation condition of the districts/ townships are normal, watch and alert based on the deviation from normal.

Instruction for the Trainer

The concept of Agricultural drought monitoring and advantages and limitation should be explained clearly to the participants before doing the exercise. QGIS software is been used for doing this exercise since the software is having advanced functions for data processing and spatial statistics and is very user friendly. (Refer to Exercise number 3.4 in the practical manual)

Learning Unit 3.5 STORM SURGE HAZARD MAPPING

Description

The modules cover the data requirements and methods to prepare a storm surge hazard map for cyclone for a particular location and vulnerability assessment based on the population density. Exercise is covered surge mapping and vulnerability mapping.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- Identify the various data sets to be used for Storm Surge Mapping
- Download data from various sources
- Create Distance layers for calculations, Calculate decay coefficient, surge height calculation for different zones.
- To know the way and use of GIS for Cyclone Surge Hazard Map, Vulnerability Map and Risk Map by storm surge modelling method.

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation
- Demo and Hands on Practice

Duration

• 2.5 hours including 30 minutes lecture/ presentation

Teaching and Performance Aids

- PowerPoint presentation
- Training Manual demonstrating the steps

Data:

- Digital Elevation Model (DEM)
- Coastal line
- Population
- Administrative boundary

Contents

- Downloading DEM & global population data
- Creation of Distance Layer from coastal line
- Calculation of surge decay coefficient
- Surge Depths identification
- Population vulnerability analysis (coastal flooding due to surge)

Instruction for the Trainer

Open source Quantum GIS is used. Trainer have to explain about concept of surge decaying coefficient and how to identification the storm surge depth. Vulnerability analysis can be done only on population density to make the exercise more useful and applicable to real situations. (Refer to Exercise number 3.5 in the practical manual)

Module 4 :

GEOINFORMATICS FOR DISASTER MAN-AGEMENT PLANNING AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE

Learning Unit 4.1

GEOINFORMATICS FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLANNING AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE

Description

The modules will demonstrate examples of development and implantation of Geoinformatics based Disaster management plans and emergency response. Applications of UAV will introduce and also introduce to how acquired aerial photo using UAV for Decision Support Systems, DM plans, contingency and Emergency Response Plans developed in Myanmar.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- How Geo-informatic technology can be apply on Disaster Management Planning and Emergency Response
- Apply UAV on Emergency Response in DRM

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation
- Demo

Duration

• 1.5 hour

Teaching and Performance Aids

- Handouts
- Lecture notes

Contents

- Geoinformatics for Disaster Management Planning and Emergency Response
- Application of UAV on Emergency Response in DRM

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should show demonstration of Geoinformatics for Disaster Management Planning and Emergency Response. The trainer also demonstrate how to fly UAV and acquired the information for DRM.

Learning Unit 4.2

FLOOD PRELIMINARY DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (NAGRIS 2008)

Description

In this unit the participant will be introduced to the concept of preliminary flood damage assessment using pre and post flood satellite imageries and applying change detection method.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- Perform building damage assessment using pre and post disaster aerial and satellite images (visual interpretation)
- Generate a building damage intensity interpolated raster for assessed areas and categorizing the damage levels.

Methodology

- Power Point Presentation on concepts
- Demo
- Guided Hands on Practice

Duration

• 3 hours including 30 minutes presentation
Teaching and Performance Aids

- Handouts notes on the concepts of damage assessment based on pre-and post-satellite image
- Training Manual demonstrating the steps. Exercise on Damage Assessment in the training manual.

Data:

• Pre and post disaster satellite images

Contents

- Create building point layer using pre disaster satellite image
- Damage assessment by visualization method only using pre-and post-satellite images
- Classify the damage level and use interpolation method to categorize the damage level

Instruction for the Trainer

The concept of using pre and post disaster image for visual damage assessment be explained clearly to the participants before doing the exercise. And also demonstrate creating point vector layer and how to classify building damage level and input damage percent value to attribute table in QGIS software.

Learning Unit 4.3

SEARCHING, EXPLORING AND GATHERING GEOSPATIAL DATA FROM THE WEB FOR EMER-GENCY RESPONSE MAPPING

Description

This session is aimed at introducing to various sources of spatial and non-spatial data sets and open source software which are freely available on website.

Learning Objectives

Towards the end of this module participants will be able to

- 1) Get familiar with some geodata web portals and how to access
- 2) Search and downloading rainfall accumulation data (TRMM) and Tropical Strom data
- 3) Searching, exploring and downloading earthquake peak ground acceleration data
- 4) Searching, exploring and downloading baseline vector data (OSM)
- 5) Searching, exploring and downloading satellite imagery SPOT Vegetation, NOVA AVHRR, SRTM, ASTER, LANDSAT TM etc
- 6) How to use Google earth pro and google earth engine

Duration

• 1-hour Lecture+Demo & 1.5 hours for Hands on Training.

Contents

- Searching, exploring and downloading Landsat imagery
- Searching, exploring and downloading Baseline Data (Open Street Map)
- Searching and downloading Global Population Data
- Searching and downloading Precipitation data
- Searching and downloading Tropical Storm data
- Searching and downloading earthquake peak ground acceleration data
- Searching, exploring and downloading near real time MODIS imagery
- Searching, exploring and downloading very high resolution browsing imagery

Teaching and Performance Aids

- 1. Handout of Presentation
- 2. Hand on exercise
- 3. Computer with internet connectivity

Instruction for the Trainer

The trainer should make some demo about how to download different types of datasets, how input to QGIS software and analysis on these datasets.

Group Exercise

Description

Objective of the module is to assess the leanings and skills acquired during the 7 days of training. This session shall be dedicated to the presentation of the applications, analysis and outputs developed by the participants. This will help the participants in using the skills developed during the training in the working environment. This will also help in understanding the further training needs.

Tasks for the course coordinator/trainer

- 1. Inform in advance regarding the course schedule and group work module to the participants.
- 2. Request the participants to bring sample data for doing the group exercise which can be implemented at their workplace. E.g. data for hazard mapping, risk assessment, damage assessment etc.
- 3. Brief about the group exercise/ topics and data sources to the participants.

- 4. Divide participants into 4 groups (5 each) and assign a task on day 1.
- 5. Gentle reminder to the participants to check the progress.
- 6. Presentation Session on day 7 before the valedictory

Tasks for Participants

- 1. Finalize theme for group exercise- Hazard mapping, risk assessment, damage assessment or any other theme.
- 2. Identify a group lead. Assign task to each member. i.e. digitizing/ modifying a map, downloading satellite imagery, census data, generating a scenario etc
- 3. Collection, compilation and collation of data available amongst the team members and other sources
- 4. Data processing and generating a sample exercise
- 5. Presenting (ppt stration demo)

40

EXERCISE 1.1

TERMINOLOGY OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

Learning Objective:

• Become familiar with terminology and disaster Management concepts

#	Terminology	Attempt	Answer	Marks
1	Disaster			
2	Hazard			
3	Element at risk			
4	Vulnerability			
5	Exposure			
6	Capacity			
7	Response			
8	Resilience			
9	Mitigation			
10	Prevention			
11	Preparedness			
12	Recovery			
13	Disaster Risk			
14	Disaster Risk Management			
15	Disaster Risk Reduction			
16	Climate Change			
17	Adaptation			
Total				

(*Reference*: Power Point)

Exercise 2.1 INTRODUCTION TO QGIS

An Overview of the Interface

Quantum GIS is an open source Geographic Information System that supports most geospatial vector and raster file types and database formats. Unlike many other open source GIS programs, QGIS is available for a number of operating systems, including both Windows and Mac OSX. There are five reasons to start using QGIS:

- 1. QGIS is free
- 2. Q GIS is Cross Platform
- 3. The Use of Open Source GIS is Growing
- 4. Plenty of QGIS Support and Tutorial
- 5. Resume Builder

Learning Objective:

• Become familiar with some basic tools and functionalities of QGIS and create new dataset from satellite images and existing analog data for your own study.

Data Used: Data provided in Exe_2_1 folder.

2.1.1. Introduction to GUI Interface of QGIS

When QGIS starts, you are presented with the GUI as shown in the figure (the numbers 1 through 5 in yellow circles are discussed below).



The QGIS GUI is divided into five areas:

1. Menu Bar

- 2. Toolbars
- 3. Panels
- 4. Map View
- 5. Status Bar
- 6. Manage Layers

These six components of the QGIS interface are described in more detail in the following sections. Two more sections present keyboard shortcuts and context help.

Menu Bar

The menu bar provides access to various QGIS features using a standard hierarchical menu. The top-level menus and a summary of some of the menu options are listed below, together with the associated icons as they appear on the toolbar, and keyboard shortcuts. The shortcuts presented in this section are the defaults; however, keyboard shortcuts can also be configured manually using the *Configure shortcuts* dialog, opened from Settings **>** *Configure Shortcuts....*

Although most menu options have a corresponding tool and vice-versa, the menus are not organized exactly like the toolbars. The toolbar containing the tool is listed after each menu option as a checkbox entry. Some menu options only appear if the corresponding plugin is loaded.

Toolbars

The toolbar provides access to most of the same functions as the menus, plus additional tools for interacting with the map. Each toolbar item has pop-up help available. Hold your mouse over the item and a short description of the tool's purpose will be displayed.

Every toolbar can be moved around according to your needs. Additionally, they can be switched off using the right mouse button context menu, or by holding the mouse over the toolbars.



Panels

QGIS provides by default many panels to work with.



Map View

Also called Map canvas— maps are displayed in this area. The map displayed in this window will depend on the vector and raster layers you have chosen to load. The map view can be panned, shifting the focus of the map display to another region, and it can be zoomed in and out. Various other operations can be performed on the map. The map view and the legend are tightly bound to each other — the maps in view reflect changes you make in the legend area.



Status Bar

The status bar provides you with general information about the map view, and actions processed or available and offers you tools to manage the map view.

The 🔞 Coordinate option shows the current position of the mouse, following it while moving across the

map view. You can set the unit (and precision) to use in the project properties, General tab. Click on the small button at the left of the textbox to toggle between the Coordinate option and the Extents

option that displays in map units, the coordinates of the current lower leftmost and upper rightmost points of the map view, as you pan and zoom in and out.

Next to the coordinate display you will find the Scale display. It shows the scale of the map view. If you zoom in or out, QGIS shows you the current scale. There is a scale selector, which allows you to choose among predefined and custom scales to assign to the map view.

To the right of the scale display you can define a current clockwise rotation for your map view in degrees.

On the right side of the status bar, there is a small checkbox which can be used to temporarily prevent layers being rendered to the map view.



2.1.2. Displaying Vector and Raster Data

Step 1

Begin by starting a new document in Q-GIS. Below, is are the basic icons and commands that are commonly used in Q-GIS:

add vector layer	new print composer
add raster layer	composer manager
Dnew project	wwwnew shapefile layer
open new project	asave project

45

Add the Township_Pop Shapefile. This can be done by adding a Vector Layer on the Toolbar or from the layer tab in the Menu Bar. What type of Shapefile is this?





Step 3

46

Add the Road Shapefile. This can be done by adding a Vector Layer on the Toolbar or from the layer tab in the Menu Bar. What type of Shapefile is this?

Add the city Shapefile. This can be done by adding a Vector Layer on the Toolbar or from the layer tab in the Menu Bar. What type of Shapefile is this?



Control rendering order

Step 5

Add the Landsat_Img Raster file. This can be done by adding a Raster Layer on the Toolbar or from the layer tab in the Menu Bar.



Make sure that all of the layers are on the same projection. Look up the projection type for each layer. This is done by rick clicking on the layer name in the Map Legend (Layers Panel). Click on Properties, then General. Under the General Tab, there will be information about the projection type. If the projection types to do match, this how you can also change the projection.



Cotons				
Disploy name Township Post			Doplay field	57
BURGA.			Loc.]	Create Spatial Ender
pat function				Lockets Externo
69-041-9326 WillS 0-9				Apasity chili
Use scale ocpendent rendering				
[1/22228] [phoneses and a		
Provide apachic options				
freeding 1/07-8				
Subert				
1		C _P		
				Query Builde
	Sacy do Its fault	Load Only		Barry Bully

Arrange the layers so that the city and road shapefiles appear on top of the satellite image. This is done in the Map Legend (Layers Panel). Simply, click on the city shapefile, and move it above the Landsat_Img. Do the same for the road shapefile.



49

2.1.3. Spatial Referencing

All GIS dataset require a specific reference system (i.e. datum, coordinate system and map projection) to integrate, combine and display spatial data (which defines location, shape and extent of geographic objects).

To effectively use a GIS it is important to understand how map projections are define and coordinates are measured.

Shape of the earth plays an important role on how the coordinates are going to be measured. Humans since early in the history have long speculated on its size and shape.

Datum



What is a coordinate system?

A coordinate system is a reference system used to represent the locations of geographic features, imagery, and observations such as GPS locations within a common geographic framework. Each coordinate system is defined by:

- Its measurement framework which is either geographic (in which spherical coordinates are measured from the earth's center) or planimetric (in which the earth's coordinates are projected onto a two-dimensional planar surface).
- Unit of measurement (typically feet or meters for projected coordinate systems or decimal degrees for latitude–longitude).

- The definition of the map projection for projected coordinate systems.
- Other measurement system properties such as a spheroid of reference, a datum, and projection parameters like one or more standard parallels, a central meridian, and possible shifts in the x- and y-directions.

Types of coordinate systems

There are two common types of coordinate systems used in GIS:

- A global or spherical coordinate system such as latitude–longitude. These are often referred to as *geographic coordinate systems*.
- A projected coordinate system based on a map projection such as transverse Mercator, Albers equal area, or Robinson, all of which (along with numerous other map projection models) provide various mechanisms to project maps of the earth's spherical surface onto a two-dimensional Cartesian coordinate plane. Projected coordinate systems are sometimes referred to as *map projections*.

Geographic Coordinate Systems



- Use Decimal Degrees (angles), 3 digits or less
- North America:
- West of the Prime Meridian, so Longitude (X) is negative
- North of the Equator, so Latitude (Y) is positive

Projected Coordinate Systems



- Why Geographic Coordinate System is not sufficient?
 - · Not kany to make meananements (distances, areas, angles)
 - Most of the communication medium are 2D. Hence, the representation of geographic coordinate system in 2D space will give wrong idea about distance area and shape of objects.

A map projection uses mathematical formulas to convert geographic coordinates on the spherical globe to planar coordinates on a flat map.

A projected coordinate system (PCS) is defined on a flat, two-dimensional surface which is generated through map projection.

Projected coordinate systems, which are based on Cartesian coordinates, have an origin, an x and a y axis, and a unit for measuring distance.



Projection

A Projection is a series of transformations which convert the location of points on a curved surface (the reference surface or datum) to locations on flat plane (ie transforms coordinates from one coordinate reference system to another).

Creation of a Map Projection

The creation of a map projection involves three steps in which information is lost in each step:

- 1. selection of a model for the shape of the earth or round body (choosing between a sphere or ellipsoid)
- 2. transform geographic coordinates (longitude and latitude) to plane coordinates (eastings and northings).
- 3. reduce the scale (in manual cartography this step came second, in digital cartography it comes last)

There are several different types of projections that aim to accomplish different goals while losing data in other areas through distortion.

- Area preserving projection equal area or equivalent projection
- Shape preserving conformal, orthomorphic
- Direction preserving conformal, orthomorphic, azimuthal (only from a the central point)
- Distance preserving equidistant (shows the true distance between one or two points and every other point)

Based on Projection Surface



Based on Point of Secancy



Based on Orientation of Projection Plane



53

Universal Transversal Mercator (UTM) Coordinate System



- A type of cylindrical projection (the cylinder is wrapped around the Poles, not the Equator)
- Implemented as an internationally standard coordinate system (Maximum distortion is 0.04%)
- The UTM system divides the surface of the Earth into 60 zones (1 to 60 starting at the international date line and proceeding east), each zone has 6°(~800 km) of longitude in width and centered over a meridian of longitude. UTM zones extend from a latitude of 80° S to 84° N.
 Activation

2.1.4. Querying in QGIS

A query is a request for information (selective information) from the attribute table in QGIS based on SQL command or expression. QGIS has some support for analyzing of SQL-like expressions.

1) Select features using an expression (attribute query)

One method to select features in a layer is to select features using an attribute query:-

To query a layer by its attribute data,

1. Right click on the layer's name in the Layer Panel and select the open attribute table



2. Then Select features using an expression in attribute table to type the expression.

1	8 8 8	R 🕮 🕷							3
			sing an expression	DT	DT_PCODE	TS	TS_MYA	TS_PCODE	ŀ
0	1	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (North)	MMR013D001	Hlegu	vSnf;ul;	MMR013004	1
1	2	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (South)	MMR013D003	Cocokyun	udkudk;uRef;	MMR013032	
2	3	Ayeyarwady	MMR017	Myaungmya	MMR0170003	Myaungmya	ajrmif;jr	MMR017014	
3	4	Ayeyarwady	MMR017	Labutta	MMR017D004	Mawlamyinegyun	armfvNrdQfuRef;	MMR017018	1
4	5	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (West)	MMR013D004	Seikkan	qdyfurf;	MMR013045	1
5	6	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (East)	MMR013D002	Pazundaung	ykZGefawmif	MMR013016	
5	7	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (South)	MMR013D003	Selkgyikanaungto	qdyfMuD;caemif	MMR013031	
,	8	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (West)	MMR013D004	Dagon	**Hk	MMR013043	1
3	9	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (East)	MMR013D002	Dawbon	a'gyHk	MMR013014	
,	10	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (West)	MMR013D004	Kyeemyindaing	Munthinfwdkif	MMR013038	1
10	11	Kayin	MMR003	Kawkareik	MMR003D003	Kawkarek	aumhu&dwf	MMR003006	1
11	12	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (East)	MMR013D002	Yankin	8efuif;	MMR013010	
12	13	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (West)	MMR013D004	Haing	vdSkif	MMR013040	1
13	14	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (East)	MMR013D002	Dagon Myothit (S	""HkjrdkUopfqdy	MMR013021	1
4	15	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (East)	MMR013D002	Dagon Myothit (""HkjrdKUopfajrm	MMR013019	1
5	16	Yangon	MMR013	Yangon (North)	MMR013D001	Insein	tif;pdef	MMR013001	ł

Excrement Function Editor	Received .	
	Fundaria	
•] • [] ((• [•] a] a] a	Gardi	Operature George
	Openstion Conditionation Folder and Values Math Conversions Date and Time Date and Time String Color Secondly Record	The group contains door with the group of the
(I I) III	0	

It is possible to type the SQL query into the SQL where clause box. Alternatively:-

- 1. Click the Field that contains the attributes you wish to base the query on
- 2. Select the operator
- 3. Press the All unique under the values box to list all the available values
- 4. Double click the value that you wish to select
- 5. You will see the query being built in the SQL where clauses box.

55

🔏 Select by expression - township		2	×
Expression Function Editor			
Expression F	unctions		
= + 2 - / * ^ ()	Search	Field	*
"ST" = 'Naypyitaw Counci:	 Operators Conditionals Fields and V NULL OBJECTID ST ST, PCODE DT DT_PCO TS TS, MYA TS, PCODE ST_2 Area Label 	Double click to add field name to expression string. Right-Click on field name to open context menu sample value loading options. Note: Values 'Kayin' 'Magway' 'Mandalay' 'Man' 'Naypyitaw Council 4 'Rakhine' 'Sagaing' 'Shan (East)'	
Alput preview: 0	count	Load values all unique 3 30 samp	

Selected values (records) can be seen in the attribute table:

1	10 0 4	428	泰 弁 🐘	0 4 5				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
-	0080720	a battan	17,70008	07	in years	11.	11.96k	TS_PCODE C
11	58	E pê Meş	M0112	Silve	00001120011	Rathedoung	Sorteend	H##1012008
-	22	Appanials	MINUTS.	Patheni	10001103001	THE .	abbarl	100011038
12.9	28	fançor	104213	tergen South	1000163491	Thatiyet	ortQP.	MR012020
-	50	Territory	MERICON	Nyels.	100041849	Peek	pdef.	1000003
14	13	fandwre	1001235	Groffloorg	10080340001	Koutta	utotak	MINOROTA.
-	Ma	Tariothey	MARION	tax thoong	(Inclusive)	Sukpyn	Skylow	MPROBACIES
11	30	épeservait	Health .	Haujorr	HERE TONE	Perferan	allower!	HERO 12040
22	30	Kappin	1046302	Linkan	++6802000	Shadava	Ringson	1000312004
11	=	dynamoudy.	101017	2 alm aller	1446122004	Luisiin	and the second s	Heliotto III
24	125	Mar	000011	Manhampires	00001120081	Chaorgaon	march of the	****011082
25		Reported Stand	MARCH	the links	-	care the limite	1.000	
28		Represe Dated				100110-1010		
it.		Service Sand		20103	The local in		11111	America 2010
28		tecrim Land		-		Departures To Inc.	THE R.	NHEO LIDTH
24		Neuron Courd	HARDIN.			DESIGNE	0+34044	-
T								4.0



Some operators used in where clause:

Operator	Description
-	Equal
0-	Not equal. Note: In some versions of 103, this operator may be written as in
÷.)	Greater than
ę.,	Less that
-	Greater than or equal
	Less than or equal
DETWEEN.	Between an indusive range
1.0.1	Search for a pattern

And Operator

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE Country='Germany'AND City='Berlin';

OR Operator

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE City='Berlin'OR City='München';

AND and OR Operator

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE Country='Germany' AND (City='Berlin' OR City='München');

Note: The values in column of attribute table is text, you need to use single quote ' ' in expression but for number case no need to add this.

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE Country='Mexico';

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE CustomerID=1;

LIKE Operator

SELECT column_name(s) FROM table_name WHERE column_name LIKE pattern;

LIKE Operator and % Wildcard in Text field

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE City LIKE 'ber%';

SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE City LIKE '%es%'; SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE City LIKE '_erlin';

More detail : please check http://www.w3schools.com/sql/

(2) Filtering values Using Query Builder

The Query Builder allows you to define a subset of a table using a SQL-like WHERE clause and display the result in the main window. The query result then can be saved as a new vector layer. Once you set the definition query, the map is redrawn and displays the subset of features that are selected using your query. The layer continues to be drawn with this feature subset each time the map is refreshed.

Open the Query Builder by opening the Layer Properties and go to the General menu. Under Feature subset click on the [Query Builder] button to open the Query builder.

General	- township General	? ×
And A Long Long Long Long Long Long Long Long	Layer name township displayed as township	
Style	Layer source D:\Day1\GIS_ShapeFiles_Township_Boundaries_250k_MIMU_Apr2014\township.shp	j
abe Labels	Data source encoding System *	
Fields	Coordinate reference system	
Rendering	Selected CRS (EPSG:4326, WGS 84)	•
🤛 Display	Create spatial index Update extents	
Actions		
Joins	Scale dependent visibility	
Diagrams	Mannum (exclusive) D 1:100,000,000	- Eq.
Metadata	▼ Provider feature filter	
		Query Builder

For example, if you have a township layer with a ST (state) field you could select only state that is "Naypyitaw Council" in the Provider specific filter expression box of the Query builder.

The Fields, Values and Operators sections help the user to construct the SQL-like query like the previous ecample.

	n township			M.L.				
elds				Values				
OBJECTID				Mandala	N.			
ST				Mon	<i>y</i>			10
ST_PCODE					aw Council			
DT				Rakhine	avr counci			
DT_PCODE				Sagaing				-
TS	1		335	Shan (Ea			4	123
TS MYA	1		100	Shan (Ne				10
TS_PCODE				Shan (So				-
ST_2				Tanintha				-
Area				Yangon				-
Label				Turigoti		17 M H		0.00
Label2					Sample		AIZ	
count					Jumpic		~ <u>~</u>	
sum			•	1 Use u	nfiltered layer			
=	3	>	LIKE	%	IN	NOT IN		
<=	>=	!=	ILIKE	AND	OR	NOT		
A	ic filter expres Naypyitaw							
			5					

The result of query will be as follow:



Question:

What difference between Query Builder and Select Features by Using an Expression?

Save selected features as new layer

The selected features can be saved as any OGR supported vector format and also transformed into another Coordinate Reference System (CRS). Just open the right mouse menu of the layer and click on Save selection as $\boxed{1}$ to define the name of the output file, its format and CRS. It is also possible to specify OGR creation options within the dialog.

(3) Spatial Query

The VP Spatial Query Plugin allows you to make a spatial query (i.e., select features) in a target layer with reference to another layer. The functionality is based on the GEOS library and depends on the selected source feature layer.

Possible operators are:

- Contains
- Equals
- Overlap
- Crosses
- Intersects
- Is disjoint
- Touches
- Within

As an example, we want to find villages in Kyauk township. The following steps are necessary:

- 1. Start QGIS and load the vector layers villages.shp and township.shp.
- 2. Select "Kyaukme" township from township layer using expression method.
- 3. Click on the $\bigvee P$ Spatial Query icon, which appears in the QGIS toolbar menu.
- 4. Select the layer villages as the source layer and township as the reference feature layer.
- 5. Select 'Intersect' as the operator and click [Apply].

🕺 Spatial Query	?	×
Select source fea	tures f	rom
* mmr_villages_2	2009101	L• 🕶
X 110 selected geo	ometries	s
Where the feature		
Intersects		-
Reference feature	es of	
township		-
X 1 selected geom	etries	
And use the result to		
Create new selection		-
Close	Арг	bly

Then click "Apply". Now you get a list of feature IDs from the query and you have several options, as shown in figure.

🔏 Spatial Query			7	×
Select source leatures lease		Ecuil feature 30's		
em_skaps_2009100_0	+	Result query		
× 1.0 selected geometries		10540		•
Where the feature		10343 10342 10345		-
Intersectio	(e))	10347		
Reference features of		10349		
(III tevralip	•	10050		
¥ Lashched geometries		10354		
And use the result to		10356		
Critato new selectory	ાના	10350		÷
		130 of 20432 dentified		N
Selected features		C Zoon to bee	1	
	-	a state a cash		
110 of 16402 selected by 'Oracle new selection'	<u>10</u>	Log Aressages		
		One	1 40	dir.
		- une		

Click "Close" button and you will see the selected villages inside the Kyaukme township.



And also check the attribute table of Village layer.

	7 1110 00	Chatter Divis	1 D. Brude	District	TO Devide	Township	I IT Decide	Arthur Tr	-
	SD_Pcode MMR015	State_Divi Shan (North)	D_Pcode MMR015D003	District Kyaukme	TS_Pcode MMR015012	Township Kyaukme	VT_Pcode MMR015012034	Village_Tr Chaung Chauk	
10339	MINKUID	Shan (Norun)	MMK0 150005	Rydukine	PROINCO 130 12	Nydukine	PINK013012034	Chaung Chauk	
10340	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012067	Chone (Mongnga	
10341	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR.015012	Kyaukme	MMR.015012067	Chone (Mongnga	
10342	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012065	He Hkam (Mongn	
0343	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR.015012	Kyaukme	MMR.015012059	He Kwi	
0347	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012003	Hko Mone	
0348	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012003	Hko Mone	
0349	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012029	Hu Kut	
0350	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012029	Hu Kut	
10351	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012052	Kun Hin	
10353	MMR015	Shan (North)	MMR015D003	Kyaukme	MMR015012	Kyaukme	MMR015012052	Kun Hin	

2.1.5. Manipulation and updating

Preparing data and join to GIS database

• Start QGIS and add file "MDY_Township_UTM" and "Road_UTM"

	12 m
4.47440	Let like
4.47440	U.C. LAT
X - Red UTS	28. U
* HOT teenin (D)	
inter - MDI June of a part of the sect 7, sector 7, sect	
1.4.4.5.5.P.I.0.4.8.2 · ?/	
(a) a later to a later	
D OF CLASSE OF CLASSE TO STATE	fills of
I Bacolary Mellion Bartolary Mellionoli Belanzoren Oversfar Mellionoli	2010 - 19 M
14 Pacetes 1990:3 Pacetes 1990:2003 Sugrendinate and picitit. 1993;2031	No allower and
TR Mediday MMC20 Nexaday MMC200021 Searagues Mig/K MMC2000 -	
(2) Namine MECCO Namine Methodology Subarget analysis, Methodol	
20 Nancasy MICOS Nandate MICOSCOI Desmuther sytympet MICOSCOI -	

- Open attribute of MDY_Township_UTM you will see there are 7 records of the name for each township. And also see code of township as "Code_Township" containing same code value like in Pop2012.csv in order to join the attribute table of MDY_Township_UTM and Pop2012.csv excel table.
- Add Pop2012.csv to QGIS, then open the attribute you will see population and code for each township
- Join pop2012.scv to attribute data of "MDY_Township_UTM" by right click on layer of "MDY_Township_UTM" then select "Properties"



٠

Choose the tab "Joins" then click on 🚯 to start join the csv file to the GIS data.

Join layer Join field Target field	
Join layer Join field Target field	

Select "pop2012" for Join layer, "Code" for Join field and "Code_Township" for Target field. Then click OK

loin layer	pop2012	•
loin field	Code	-
arget field	Code_Towns	-
Cache join layer		

Now you will be able to see the population in the MDY_Township_UTM attribute already. .

	Township 🗸	Code_Towns	Township	pop2012
0	Amarapura	1	Amarapura	797130
1	Aung Myay Th	2	Aung Myay Th	179822
2	Chan Aye Thazan	3	Chan Aye Thazan	171967
3	Chan Mya Thazi	4	Chan Mya Thazi	314269
4	Maha Aung My	5	Maha Aung My	173962
5	Patheingyi	6	Patheingyi	463485
6	Pyikyi Tha Khun	7	Pyikyi Tha Khun	333762

Save as to be a new shapefile. Give a name as "Township_pop"

Connue (21.13.0 Giose	🕺 Save vector layer as	2 2
The Lat New Laser Setting Places Andre Landers Mells Inter 	Parnet ESRI Shapefile	14
	Serve as "stylicescor 3. Lydata as 3. L/Township_pep.org	Browse
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Carlo surfaces Carlo and an an	Ŀ.
	Layer CRS	+
E Bood STRE	W05 847.079 zone 478	Brouse
Compare Server     Compare	Data source	
Dreve Tablers Court Regeners Days Syll Mail These Dreve 3 Toport Mil Generate Mill Underst Reserved Dreve	Layer Skip attribute creation Act saved file to map	Þ
Srs f	OK Canod	Heb

# Area calculation in QGIS

- Add layer of "Township_pop.shp"to QGIS ٠
- Open attribute table and start editing mode by click on 롣 •
- •

Click on field calculator icon and the calculator box will appears.

- o Check on "Create a new field"
- o Assign Output field name as "Area_m"
- o Assign Output field type as "Decimal Number (Real)"
- o Assign Output field width as "10" precision as "4"
- o Double click on \$Area in Geometry
- Click OK 0

Create a new field     Update     Output field name Area m	e existing field
Output field type Decimal number (real)   Code_F	Provi
Output field width 10 🜩 Precision 4 🜲	
Function List	Selected Function Help
Operators     Operators	The help file for \$area was not found. If you would like to create it, contact the QGIS development team.
Operators = + - / * ^    ( ) Expression \$area	
Output preview: 3639538884.38226	OK Cancel Help

You will see the result of area calculation in the attribute (in unit of meter)

	Township	Code_Towns	Township_1	pop2012	Area_m		
0	Amarapura	1	NULL	797130	195170640.396027		
ī	Aung Myay Th	2	NULL	179822	25884599.3971558		
ż	Chan Aye Thazan	3	NULL	171967	11701688.7079773		
3	Chan Mya Thazi	4	NULL	314269	26009798.2314148		
4	Maha Aung My	5	NULL	173962	14485581,2084045		
5	Patheingyi	6	NULL	463485	605119225.338379		
6	Pyikyi Tha Khun	7	NULL	333762	32764018.593811		
		100			Look for in	Township 💌	Search

•

Once the calculation is done, click on 🧾 again to save and finish editing mode.

Question: Please calculate area in square kilometer.



•

# Length calculation in QGIS

• Open attribute table of "Road_UTM" and start editing mode by click on



Click on field calculator icon

and the calculator box will appears.

- o Check on "Create a new field"
- o Assign Output field name as "length_m"
- o Assign Output field type as "Decimal Number (Real)"
- o Assign Output field width as "10" precision as "4"
- o Double click on \$Length in Geometry
- o Click OK

•

Crooks a new field     Autority field name: Langtinger	Update costing field	
Output field type Dectmanumber (yeal)	PRO_CODE	-
Output field with 127 🗳 Pression 4 🔹	Selected Function H	-0
Coperations Math Conversions Samp Conversions Samp Seconstry yet Sams Convers Formation Formation Samp Formation Fo	The help file for De	san't find help for this famrition rgh was reflevel. orate L collari de 2015 development
Cperators • + + -   -   -   +   +         therefore Benefit		

• You will see the result of length calculation in the attribute

🖉 At	tribute table - Road	_UTM :: 0 / 1849 f	eature(s) selected			
	OBJECTID 🔽	TYPE	length_m			<b>^</b>
0	1	tertiary	1327.8343			
1	2	unclassified	16125.1346			
2	3	residential	41.7378			
3	4	residential	570.1477			
4	5	service	739.26			
5	6	service	155.1966			
6	7	service	270.0404			
7	8	residential	410.0715			
8	9	service	124.4262			
9	10	service	121.6781			
10	11	residential	413.8245			
11	12	service	222.01/12			-
		Q 🗞 <		Look for in	•	Search
Sh	ow selected only	Search selected o	nly 🕱 Case sensitive	Advanced search	?	Close

- Once the calculation is done, click on save and finish editing mode.
- Please calculate length in kilometer

# Population density calculation

Back to "Township_pop.shp "shapefile again. Now, we have number of population and area already. The equation of population density is:

Population densit	v =	Number of population
	9	Area
Open attribute table and start editing mod	e by	click on

- Click on field calculator icon
   and the calculator box will appears.
  - Check on "Create a new field"
  - Assign Output field name as "PopDen"
  - Assign Output field type as "Decimal Number (Real)"
  - Assign Output field width as "10" precision as "4"
  - Select fields in "Fields and Values" and required operator also select from operator list to be put in expression box
  - Click OK

.

Create a new field	Updete extering field	
Output field name PopDen		
Output field type Decinal muniter (real)	Date Post	+
Output field with 10 🗘 Precision 2 🔹		
Unclair Uit -	Selected Function Help	
earch	Field	
Dependens	Double click to add Teld name to expression atring.	
⊞ Math ⊞ Conversions	A 8	
ID String	Right-Cick or field same to spen context menu bample val logding systems.	ιŧ.
E Geometry E Recott	Const Change	
Code, Provi Piovince Provinces popJIII2		
Area m		
Ana n Anthronom		
Area m Area Lohm	6 [ 3 ]	
Ansan Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami	6 [ 3 ]	
Ansan Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami Anta Islami	6	
Area in Area Lobred Dependent + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 Expression	4 1 3	
Area en Area todoni Area todoni Area todoni Area todoni Area en Area en Area todoni Area t	4	
Area en Area todoni Area todoni Area todoni Area todoni Area en Area en Area todoni Area t	4.1.3	
Area m Area com Constant a 1 + 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 Expression	3.1.3.	

• You will see the result in the field "PopDen"

Township	Code_Towns	Township_1	pop2012	Area_m	area_sqkm	PopDen	
Amarapura 😞	1	NULL	797130	195170640	195.17064039602	7 4084.2720932949	7
Aung Myay Th	2	NULL	179822	25884599.3	25.8845993971	8 6947.0652120565	2
Chan Aye Thazan	3	NULL	171967	11701688.7	11.701688707977	3 14695.913067894	3
Chan Mya Thazi	4	NULL	314269	26009798.2	26.009798231414	8 12082.715798249	5
Maha Aung My	5	NULL	173962	14485581.2	14.485581208404	5 12009.321372556	8
5 Patheingyi	6	NULL	463485	605119225	605.11922533837	9 765.93996784819	
5 Pyikyi Tha Khun	7	NULL	333762	32764018.5	32.76401859381	1 10186.845641182	5
	3 🔍 🗞 (	2 🗎 📀	<b>I</b>	ook for	]	in Township .	• Searc

# Calculation number of male and female in each province

- Assuming that number of male is 45% of population
- Please calculate number of male and female by using the attribute in the layer of Province_pop" based on the above assumption.

### **Questions?**

- 1. Which province has the biggest area?
- 2. Which province has the highest density of population?
- 3. Which province has the least number of female?

#### 2.1.6. Map Composer

Now that you've got a map, you need to be able to print it or to export it to a document. The reason is, a GIS map file is not an image. Rather, it saves the state of the GIS program, with references to all the layers, their labels, colors, etc. So for someone who doesn't have the data or the same GIS program (such as QGIS), the map file will be useless. Luckily, QGIS can export its map file to a format that anyone's computer can read, as well as printing out the map if you have a printer connected. Both exporting and printing is handled via the Map Composer.

QGIS allows you to create multiple maps using the same map file. For this reason, it has a tool called the Composer Manager.

• Click on the Project —— Select New Print Composer. Then you'll see a Composer title dialog appear.





• GIVE THE NEW COMPOSER THE NAME OF MAP_1.

🔏 Composer title	?	×
Create unique print co (title generated if left	mposer empty)	title
Map_1		•
ОК	Can	cel



- 2. 144.7 14 (file 目口口口==
  目口口口==
  目口口口==
  目口口口==
  目口口口==
  目口口口==
  目口口口==
  目口口口==
  日日
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  日日
  日日
  日日
  日日
  日日
  <p日</p>
  日
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p日</p>
  <p 明細花間 4 * O------Area Connect feetury D 4 4 in the local day × 0.5 instants. He was 4 8.61 和王 10.6 Pa Q 34 in. 12 2.64 m = 0.64 25 ×. -20.04 ÷ a 361 Million 12.00 38.21
- CLICK OK. THEN YOU WILL SEE THE BANK MAP COMPOSER DIALOG WILL APPEAR.

# **Basic Map Composition**

1. Define the map scale and then select the paper size, Orientation and Quality (export resolution) according to fit with your map scale and paper size.

			- ion Failed)					
2			( <mark>.</mark>			2	٥	×
( )¤ 6	a 🖉 🖗 . 📾 ke e	****	R Las p 10	a a e e.	55  4 4 H	> 本 (4)	il.	82
And and a second second	Items Command history		200	Items Command h	istory			
	Command history Cempty> Map added Map scale changed		×	<empty> Map added Map scale changed</empty>	Command History			2
	Composition Item properties Atlas gene Item properties Hap 0	ration	8	Composition Item				(X
	▼ Hain properties		-	<ul> <li>Paper and qual</li> </ul>				1F
	Cache	Update preview		Presets	A4 (210x297 mm)		100	
	Scale 125000000	6	11	Width	297.00	Ð		
2, 122 •	Map rotation 0.00 *	: 4	4	Height	210.00	-		
	X Draw map canvas items			Units	Imm	(4)	-	
	Lock layers for map item			Number of pages	1	2		
	Lack layer styles for map item			Orientation	Landscape	•	€,	1
	▼ Extents			Page background	Char	·9e		
13	X min -186.761	6		Export resolution	300 dpi		:	
	Charles Conner		÷.	Print as raster				

2. Click on the Add New Map button . And click and drag a box on the blank page. The map will appear on the page.

8 5.0	Design BriefT.doox - Word (Product Activation Faile	d)	Sign in 🔠	1992 - Î	a x
File Home	Insert Design Layout References Mailings Review View 🖓 Tell me what you want to do			A. Shan	. 🙂
Paste Format	2 Map_1 Composer Edit View Layout Alter Settings □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	a 🔒 🕘 🖳 🖳 💷 (* . +		X P Fit Sac Re	place
Clipboard		0 Items Command history	Y	Edit	ing î
		Item deleted Composition Item properties Adias gen Composition Paper and quality Presets A4 (210x297 mm)		×	
	to st a → Drag and pull				
		Number of pages 1 Orientation Landscape Page background	Change		
	8. x: 171.904 mm y: 138.128 mm page: 1 26.556 •	Export resolution 300 dpi		8	
Page 23 of 29 39		ž 🖿 😫 🗷 🖬 📀	III         III         III         -           III         III         III         -         -           III         Desktop         *         -         -		+ 95% 10:45 AM 9/2/2016

3. You can also move the map (the box) using Move item  $\mathbb{R}$  .

4. Zoom and pan the map in the main QGIS window. You can also pan the map using the Move item content in the fix frame ( in the box).

#### 5. Map elements

# (a) Map Title

• Click on this button to add the title of map and drag above the map, and a label will appear at the top of the map. Resize it and place it in the top center of the page. It can be resized and moved in the same way that you resized and moved the map.

& Map_1			-		×	
Composer Edit View Layout Atlas Settings						
▋┗┓┗┓┓ ■ ■ ● ▲ ▲ ▲ ㅋ ◇ 耳タタタご 近期(	8 8 8. 8.	SB  4 4	* 취	6) 8	1 82	
μ _η	Items Command h					
○ 1	Command Natory Map added					
	Change item size Change item position					
S E	Move item content Move item content					
	Change item position Move item content					
	Label added Item deleted					
12		properties Aflas ge				
	Composition Composition					
	· Paper and qua	ity				
	Presets	A4 (210x297 mm)		¥.	4	
	Width	297.00		÷.		
1 E - Martine 💓 🔰 🚩 🦛 🏹 📗	10000					
	Height	210.00		÷ (	111	
8	Units	Linen.				
	Number of pages	1		0	•	
	Orientation	Landscape			4	
0	Page background		Change			
8:	Export resolution	300 dpi			•	
2	Print as raster				1	


- Select the label by clicking on it.
- Click on the Item Properties tab in the side panel of the Composer window.
- Change the text of the label to "Map of World":
- Use this interface to set the font and alignment options:





### (b) North Arrow

• Click on the button

(add image) to add a north arrow and drag on the page.



• In the Item Properties tab, you'll find search directories panel and select the desired icon.



## (c) Scale Bar

• Click on the button to add a scale bar and drag on the page. And also change the setting of scale bar.

C (m)	ins inter-				4.1	122
1 0 G G G	8 *************************************	1. A. A. D. IT. I	0 0 Q.V	10	-	1.
	H. He and He	100 T 1 1 100 11 11 12	at instant income	discounter.		10
			Read of Concession, Name			2
ale.	The official	104.0	+ Automation			-
P.M. 2		A	the last			
10	Sector Contraction	and in the local division of	Tak Indeter			
1144	34.5	200	7.000			
-			-		24	
(0)		C BA	100 1			
1.8			100000-00-00		- 3	
			W Same			
1.1		-	and a	and .	1.0	
10.0	and the second second	and a second		inter .	10.0	
28			- a spinster -	1.000	- 31	
0.1	La Carlo Carlo Pill	1.1	C Harris	ALC: N	- 20	
143	En esta de la companya de la	William Street		in the	-9	
Ŧ		and the second	1000	-	12	
1243			1.000			2
addies office	man in the manufacture	-	and the second sec			10.

## (d) Legend

• Click on this button (add new legend) to add the Legend. And drag on the page to place the legend, and move it to where you want it:



**Customizing Legend Items** 

- In the Item Properties tab, you'll find the Legend items panel.
- Unselect the Auto Update and then some icons are active below the Legend item.



- Delete it from the legend by clicking the minus button:
- Select a layer from the same list. Click the Edit button 🥂 ;

Sauce and second	1.0020-000-000			logend	portes das prorutes Der diserte	
6	Map of	rivent		· rise projection		
3				39 140	-	
1	The state of the	1 The	The line of	The adjourners: Laft		+
- 73-	1 24	185		No: No	8. C	*)
5	1.	of the second second	dites_ 1 N	1100 1010		
8 8	March I	ter ter		+ Legend Imme		
0	1	- / LXX	)			Constant of the
i de la com		274	OK Caret	6.8-colem		todale al
2	1		37	and and and		
3	C		- 15	anterst		
1 1 mar	- Para	M.	P Long	-	2	
8			and we have	tires.		
3			in the second	Soft A		
			and the second s	-		

6. Finally the map is ready for export You'll see the export buttons near the top left corner of the Composer window:

The other three buttons allow you to export the map page to a file. There are three export formats to choose from:

- Export as Image
- Export as SVG
- Export as PDF

# 2.1.7. Georeferencing

In this exercise we will be using Google satellite image (extracted image) of Mandalay to be rectify. You will need at least four (4) reference points or corners with valid coordinates.

Given Coordinate

	-	Lat			Lon	
GCP_ID	Deg	Min	Sec	Deg	Min	Sec
1	22	0	13.5	96	5	9.208
2	22	0	11.2	96	6	28.9
3	21	58	55.5	96	6	23.5
4	21	58	59.8	96	5	3.277

- 1. Open QGIS
- 2. In the main menu tab select 'Raster' and scroll down then select 'Georeferencer'
- 3. Georeferencer window will appear



- 4. Load your raster data or satellite image by selecting the 'Open raster' **P** button and locate your file at your training directory
- 5. Select the image called 'georef_image3.jpg' highlight the file and click 'Open'



- 6. The CRSS (Coordinates Reference System Selector) will appear asking you to select or input the desired coordinate system would you apply to the image.
- 7. Locate and choose the 'WGS84 then click 'Ok' button

is layer appears to have no projection specification. By e project, but you may override this by selecting a differe	se system: Sefault, this layer will now have its projection nt projection below.	set to that of
Iter		
tecently used coordinate reference systems		
Coordinate Reference System	Authority ID	
WGS 84	EPSG:4326	
WGS 84 / UTM zone 48N	EPSG:32648	
(		
•	🗌 Hide depre	cated CRSs
	Hide depre	
oordinate reference systems of the world		
oordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System	Authority ID	
oordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System WGS 84	Authority ID EPSG:4326	
Coordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System WGS 84 WGS72 Wake Island 1952 Wallis - Uvea 1978 (MOP78)	Authority ID EPSG:4326 IGNF:WGS72G EPSG:4733 IGNF:WALL78GEO	
oordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System WGS 84 WGS72 Wake Island 1952 Wallis - Uvea 1978 (MOP78) World Geodetic System 1984	Authority ID EPSG:4326 IGNF:WG572G EPSG:4733 IGNF:WALL78GEO IGNF:WG584G	
Coordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System WGS 84 WGS72 Wake Island 1952 Wallis - Uvea 1978 (MOP78)	Authority ID EPSG:4326 IGNF:WGS72G EPSG:4733 IGNF:WALL78GEO	

#### **WGS84**

The World Geodetic System is a standard for use in cartography, geodesy, and navigation. It comprises a standard coordinate frame for the Earth, a standard spheroidal reference surface (the datum or reference ellipsoid) for raw altitude data, and a gravitational equipotential surface (the geoid) that defines the nominal sea level. (source: wikipedea.org)

#### UTM Zone 47N & 48N Projected CRS used in World - N hemisphere - 96°E to 102°E - by country

WGS 84 / UTM zone 47N is a projected CRS last revised on 08/25/2006 and is suitable for use in Between 96°E and 102°E, northern hemisphere between equator and 84°N, onshore and offshore. China. Indonesia. Laos. Malaysia - West Malaysia. Mongolia. Myanmar (Burma). Russian Federation. Thailand. WGS 84 / UTM zone 48N uses the WGS 84 geographic 2D CRS as its base CRS and the UTM zone 48N (Transverse Mercator) as its projection. WGS 84 / UTM zone 48N is a CRS for Large and medium scale topographic mapping and engineering survey. (source: Wikipedia.org)

- 8. After pressing 'OK' button your image will be automatically loaded in your Georeferencer window
- 9. It is not rectified yet you've just specify the CRS of the image. It needs a reference point in order to do that. Please refer to the given coordinates above.
- 10. Inputting the four given coordinate points as GCP
- 11. Zoom to the point1 in the upper left corner of your satellite image. Use the pan, zoom in and zoom out



- 12. Click the 'Add point' button 🎽
- 13. After clicking the add point button your cursor will changed to plus symbol.



- 14. Input the map coordinates of point1 (the X and Y value)
- 15. Please take note the Y = Northing / Latitude, X = Easting / Longitude

💋 Enter map coordinates			? ×
Enter X and Y coordinates (DMS ( <i>dd mi</i> which correspond with the selected po pencil and then click a corresponding p point.	int on the image. Alte	matively, click the butt	on with icon of
X / East 96 5 9.208	Y / North	22 0 13.6	
and the second sec	and the second sec	and the second s	
Snap to background layers			
Snap to background layers			
Snap to background layers			

- 16. In the Enter map coordinates window the value of the point1 is already plotted and press 'OK' button
- 17. Repeat the process no. 12 to 16 do this for the rest three points the 2, 3 and 4
- 18. Your window will look like the figure below



- 19. Save the GCP points by pressing this button
- 20. Save it to your working directory and name it 'georef_gcp'
- 21. Click on Transformation setting 🤴 and input information below
  - o Transformation type: Linear

- o Resampling: Nearest neighbor
- o Compression: LZW
- o Output raster: georef_image_modified
- o Check on the small box saying 'Load in QGIS when done'

	type	Linear	•		
Resampling method Target SRS		Nearest neighbour			
		invalid projection	•		
Output settings	P-				
Output raster	ta_2_1_5_GeoRe	f/Ouput_Data/georef_image3_mod	lified.tif [		
Compression	None		•		
Create wor	ld file only (linear	transforms)			
Use 0 for tr	ansparency when	needed			
Set targe	t resolution				
Horizontal		1.00000	* *		
Vertical		-1.00000	<b>A</b> <b>V</b>		
eports					
Generate PDF r	map				
Generate PDF i	report				
	when done				
Load in QGIS					
Load in QGIS					

- 22. Press 'OK' button then click on the start Georeferencing button
- 23. CRS window will appear. Just select the 'WGS84 ... then click 'Ok' button
- 24. It will load automatically to your QGIS map canvas.

### 2.1.8. Creating Vector Data

Before you can add new vector data, you need a raster dataset to add it to. In our case, you'll begin by creating new data entirely, rather than editing an existing dataset. Therefore, you'll need to define your own new dataset first. This time you can use the previous geo-referenced image as the background image for creating vector or digitizing

You'll need to open the New Vector Layer dialog that will allow you to define a new layer.

### **Creating Point Layer**

### Step 1

• Navigate to and click on the menu entry Layer New New Shapefile Layer.

) <mark>111 日</mark> 7. / 日	Add Layer Dobert Layers and Grages Add from Layer Definition File	V v les Souch Lees.         Chichhell           Main Santaille Layer.         Chichhell           Reis Santaille Layer.         Chichhell           E clean Temperal South Layer.         Chichhell           Control Temperal South Layer.         Chichhell           Control Temperal South Layer.         Chichhell	- 🕵 δ. 🖩 🗒 Σ ឝ.• 🖗 👌 🖄 • 🔳 🕅		
a	Copy style Autor style Factor style Fill Copy Status of Vide Fill Copy Status of Vide Fill Style Status Fill Style Status Fill Copy Fill Fill Fill Fill Fill Fill Fill Fill			🖉 New Vector Layer Type • Pare 🔷 U	t () Pelgan
	Sam Au. Sam Au. Sam Au Juay Definition Film. Depletion Lang (Sorico Cel Depletion Lang (S) Set State Holdity of Lang (S) Set State Holdity of Lang (S) Set State (S) of Lang (S) Set State (S) Set	100 Avenue		Ne encoding Syste Seecold Chill SprSol, 4120, 1400, 44 Nexe attribute Nexe Trav Trav Start (star Name (star), pr	
8	Sold to Overview         Solarises           Solarises         Solarises           Solarises         Solarises           Solarises         Chi           Hold All service         Chi           Hold All service         Chi           Hold All service         Chi           Hold All service         Chi           Hold Solarise         Chi           Hold Solarise         Chi			Attributes lot	(riells) 10
		Coordinate: 96.991223.21.992591	Some 12,365 × Audelion 8.8 * * Kenter © 25		in tensor alter

- 1. Click on the Point radio button
- 2. The next field allows you to specify the Coordinate Reference System, or CRS. A CRS specifies how to describe a point on Earth in terms of coordinates, and because there are many different ways to do this, there are many different CRSs. The CRS of this project is WGS84, so it's already correct by default:
- 3. Next there is a collection of fields grouped under New attribute. By default, a new layer has only one attribute, the id field (which you should see in the Attributes list) below. However, in order for the data you create to be useful, you actually need to say something about the features you'll be creating in this new layer. For our current purposes, it will be enough to add two field called Type and Name.
- 4. Replicate the setup below, then click the Add to attributes list button:

New	Vector Lay	er			?	×
Type Poi	int	Ö Line		O Polygon	1	
ile encoc	ang	System				+
Selected	CRS (EPSG	:4326, WGS 84)				-
	ttribute					
Name	-					
Туре	Text data	8				•
Width	80	Pred	sion			1
			-	to attributes list		
			L ULL CHART	N. M. M. ACHINER, MICH.		
Attribu	utes list					
Name	ē.	Type	Width	Precis	ion	
id		Integer	10	- Aracelar		_
-			*****		1.00	
•			111H	1	•	5
				Remov	e attribut	<b>a</b>
		6	ок	Cancel	(	
			OK	Concel	Heip	

Name	Туре			
Type	Text data			
Width	15	Precision		_
			Add to attributes list	

• Click OK. A save dialog will appear.

	Vector Layer	r.			7	×
Туре						
• Poi	int	,C	Line		O Polygon	
File encod	ding	S	ystem			l.
Selected	CRS (EPSG:	4326, WGS	5 84)			- 3
New at	ttribute					1.1
Name	0					
Type	0.					-
Width	15		Precision			
				[]]]] Add 6	o attributes list	-
				LINED MOD U	o attributes list	
Attrib	utes list					
Attribu	1010100	Type		Width	Precision	
Name	1010100	Type		10	Precision	
Name	1	Integer String		a second second	Precision	
Name id Type	1	Integer		10 15	Precision	
Name id Type	1	Integer String		10 15 15		
Name id Type Name	1	Integer String		10 15 15	Precision	

- Navigate to the your desired directory. (e.g. E:\aboutme\Project2016\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\ Exe_2_2\Data_2_1_6\Ouput_Data\....)
- Save your new layer as BuildingPt.shp.

1	al Disk (E) > aboutme > Project2	2016 > UNHabitat > RRD_DRM >	Data > Exe_2_2	> Data_2_1_6 > Ouput_Data	v 0	Search Ouput_Data	1
anize 👻 New folde						813	-
This PC	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size			
Desktop	BuildingPt.shp	28-Oct-16 2:57 PM	SHP File	1 KB			
Documents							
Downloads							
Music							
Pictures							
Videos							
Local Disk (C:)							
Local Disk (D:)							
🛻 Local Disk (E:)							
·· ·· ·· ··· ···							
File name: Buildi	ngPt.shp						
	hapefile [OGR] (*.shp *.SHP)						

The new layer should appear in your Layers list.



#### Step 2

- We will digitize the buildings from geo-reference image by categorizing as Gov, Res, Edu and etc. So firstly
- Right click the "BuildingPt" layer and select the property and then click the Field tab from panel and select View Map from Edit widget.



Then type value and description for three categories as Edu, Gov and Res. Then click OK.

heck Box lassification	X Editable		
alor	Label on top		
ate/Time numeration	Combo box with predef	ined items. Value is stored in the attribute, description is shown	i in the combo box.
ie Name idden	Load Data from layer	Load Data From CSV Re	
hoto	Value	Description	
elation Reference ext Edit	Edu	Education	
nique Values	Gov	Government	
siue Map	Res	Residential	
leb View	4		
	-		
	Remove Selected		

Clcik Toggle Editing tool to start digitizing. Then click eigen. Add Feature tool to start drawing the buildings as point features from background layer.

0 0



• Click the point in the middle of one building compound and type 1 in ID and select "Government" from Type and give the name as MCDC. Then click OK.

d	1	-22	id	1	
Type			Туре	Government	
Name	Education Government		Name	MCDC	_

• Then digitizing the other buildings like government, residential and education. Then digitizing and save the layer as BuildingPt.



• Then right click the layer of BulidigPt and select the property. Then go to Style tab. Then select the Categorized and also select Type in column. Click the Classify button.

🕺 Layer Properties - Bui	IdingPt   Style						? X
General	Categoriael	•					
Style	Column Type			3 1			
eter Labela	Symbol		O Olenge	Color ramp	[source]		+ Invert
ing Frank Counter Arters Arters Counter Counters Metadata		ndu B Xav G	agand xtu iov ies				
	Cassify Layer rend Layer Variaber Layer Variaber Layer Dending Draw effect	enty mode	Delet	 • F2	stare biending made	Normal	Advanced •
	sivle •				ок с	arcel Apply	Help

• Then we can see the different types of buildings as different color in BuildingPt layer.



### **Creating Line Layer**

- Please repeat the previous step 1 and choose Line option in New Vector Layer Panel. And then Saved as RoadLine.shp.
- We will digitize the road from geo-reference image by categorizing as Main, Secondary, Sub-road and etc.
- So firstly Right click the "RoadLine" layer and select the property and then click the Field tab from panel and select View Map from Edit widget. Then type value and description for three categories as Main, Sec and Sub. Then click OK.



Clcik Toggle Editing tool to start digitizing. Then click Add Feature tool to start drawing the road as line features from background layer.





Click the add line feature in the middle of Road. Then right click and type 1 in ID and select "Main" from Type and give the name as 66th road. Then click OK.

id	1	8
Type	Main Road	-
Name	66th road	63

Then digitizing the other line features like secondary road and sub road. Then editing tool to stop digitizing and save the layer as RoadLine.



Then right click the layer of RoadLine and go to Style tab. Then select the Categorized and also select Type in column. Click the Classify button. Then we can see the different types of road as different



color in RoadLine la yer.



#### **Polygon Lyaer**

90

Please repeat the previous step for Polygon layer for block and save the layer as "BlockPoly.shp".

Remark: go to snapping Option in Setting sub menu from Main Menu. Then change the Snapping Option as below.



By chaning snapping option like previous step, you can avoid the intersect area when you draw the adjacent polygons (silver polygons). We can also classify the types of buildings like the previous steps in point and line.

S	napping opti	oni					1	
ex	ping mode A	hvanced -						
C	Layer	Node	Tolerance	Units	Avoid interse:	rtors		
	BlockPoly	to vertex and segment	0.00030	C pixels	- 8			



# 2.1.9. Spatial Analysis (geoprocessing)

There are 971 buildings in the Smart City classify into 3 categories based on the size of the building as define as:

Type of Building	Area (m2)	Relocation Cost (USD)
Small Building	< 100	5,000
Medium Building	100-300	10,000
Large Building	>300	25,000

There was a big flood event in year 2010 and the lots of damage were occurred. Finally, the government came up with the flood risk zone. It divided into two risk zones (high and low zone)

-High risk zone of the flood inundated 150 meter from the center line of the river - Low risk zone of the flood inundated 300 meter from the center line of the river.

1. Open the layers from exercise folder. (police station, road, river, bd_footprint and admin boundary layer)

### **Creating Buffer Zone for Risk Zones**

2. Open the 'Multi Ring Buffer' tool from 'Geoprocessing Tool' in 'Vector' main menu. And input file as "River" layer and create the buffer distance for 150m and 300m. Don't forget to select the river.shp (the desired layer to create multi ring buffers).



The result will be seen as follow and this is the temporary file. Then please right click the result layer and click "Saved as" to keep in you desired location.

🕺 Save vector layer as		? X
Format ESRI Shapefie File name t/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_2_1/Dat Layer name	ta_2_1_4_GeoProcess/Ouput_Data/RiverBuffer.shp	• Browse
	GS 84 / UTM zone 46N)	• 🕘
Encoding	System	• •
Symbology export	No symbology	
Scale  Geometry Geometry Force multi-type Tridude z-dimension	1:50000 Automatic	•
Extent (current: layer)     Layer Options RESIZE NO SHPT	OK Cancel	+ + +
	Format     ESRI Shapefile       File name     (JRRD_DRM(Data,Exe_2_1,Data)       Layer name	Pormat     ESRI Shapefile       File name     ILRRD_DBM(Data,Exe_2_t,Data_2_1_4_GeoProcess(Ouput_Data,RiverBuffer.dp)       Layer name

You can also check the buffer distance in attribute table of this layer.



#### **Calculating Area of Each building**

3. Open the attribute table of "BD_footprint" to categorize the building types. So firstly we will calculate the area of each building.

	Net	ALLINE_D	=DHF.		 
100	Jobid Voluge	90	*		
-	Januar 101-000	201	*		
-	United Nation	84	*		
i.	J-Bind Folger	14	*		
10	ur dillet Peli-gor	87	*		
-	estat fulger		£.		
-	remaining the	90			
-	Linked Polygox	80			
-	(Antibac Pulligen	175	A	1	

• Click the filed calculator and check the create a new filed. Give output field name : "Area", type: "Decimal number". Then click the "Geometry" in function and click the "\$area" to calculate the area of buildings. Then click "Ok".

Create virtual field Create virtual field subput field name [Area utput field type [Decimal number (real] • utput field width 10 \$ Precision 0 \$	Update existing field	
Expression Function Editor	functures	
	Seath	Sarea function
	Operators     Conditionals     Fields and Values     Math     Orversions     Date and Time     String     Color     Geometry     Specimetry     Sarea     Sy     X,ot     X,ot	Returns the area size of the current feature. Symbol Same Arguments. None Example Fares = 42

• You will see the result as follow:

1	] 🖶   🔀	ng 🖾 😥	🤻 🗭 🗿	6 16 16	?
NAI	4E 💌 = E				Update All Update Selected
	NAME V	BUILDNG_ID	ZONE	Area	6
0	Untitled Polygon	1	A	215.0042724609	
1	Untitled Polygon	2	A	244.2822265625	
2	Untitled Polygon	3	A	221.0904541015	
3	Untitled Polygon	4	Ą	218.8397216796	
4	Untitled Polygon	5	A	214.1418457031	
5	Untitled Polygon	6	A	219.92236328125	
6	Untitled Polygon	7	A	132.4431152343	
7	Untitled Polygon	8	A	69.5791015625	
8	Untitled Polygon	9	A	227.18505859375	
9	Untitled Polygon	10	A	292.5311279296	l,

### Categorize the Building Types according to their Area

4. To categorize the building types: open the attribute table of this layer again and click the expression tool and type the expression "Area" <=100 for small building type. Then the buildings which have area less than or equal to 100 sqm will be selected.

Expression Function Editor	E	
Expression	- Functions	
= + - / = ^    ( )	Search	Operators Group
"Area" <= 100	Conditionals     Fields and Values     - NULL     - NULL     - NULL     - NULL     - NULL     - SUILDNG JD     - ZONE     - Area     Math     Conversions     Date and Time     String     Color     Geometry	This group contains operators e.g + - *
•	Record     Custom     Recent (Selection)	

### Showing the Selected Feature in Attribute Table

• Then open the attribute table of "BD_footprint" and click the "Show All Features".

1		_footprint :: Featur		red: 971, selected: 660	1, 1,		<b>2</b>	× ?
abo	NAME =	3			•	Update All	Update Sel	ected
	NAME	BUILDNG_ID	ZONE	area				6
D	Untitled Polygon	1	A	215.0042724609				
1	Untitled Polygon	2	A	244.2822265625				
2	Untitled Polygon	3	A	221.0904541015				
3	Untitled Polygon	4	A	218.8397216796				
i.	Untitled Polygon	5	A	214.1418457031				-

Then choose "Show Selected Features".

								1.0
1	Attribute table - 80	footprint :: Featur	es total: 971, filte	red: 971, selected: 660		-		×
4	00	💼 😵 🔳	6 % 2	P 2 2	16 16	E		2 ?
abc	NAME 💌 =	3			-	Update All	Update :	Selecter
	NAME	BUILDNG_ID	ZONE	area				1
ŝ	Untitled Polygon	10	A	292.5311279296				
٣	Show All Features		T	169.283203125				
T	Show Selected Featu	res		217.1708984375				
r	Show Features Visible Show Edited and Nev		-	193.9080810546				
Y	Field Filter Advanced Filter (Exp	• resson) Ctrl+F		193.63037109375				-
Y	Show All Features						1	

• Then you will see the selected features as below.

B C B	8 =		* P = 0	15	16 🖽	2 7
ME • •	3			+	Update Filtered	Update Selected
NAME	BUILDNG_ID	ZOVE	area			
velded Polygon	80	8	51.234130859375			
natied Polygon	81		77.050537109375			
neded Polygon	82)		44.76603074218			
nttied Folygan			94. 172119140625			
netlied Polygoen	**		58.6316359375			-
	ME    NAME  Indiad Polygon  In	VE	NAME     Building ID     ZONE       NAME     Building ID     ZONE       Inteled Polygon     BD     B       Inteled Polygon     BD     B       Inteled Polygon     BD     B	NAME         Building ID         ZONE         area           Inded Polygon         80         51.2341530819375           Inteled Polygon         80         6         77.050537109375           Inteled Polygon         82         8         44.75603074218           Inteled Polygon         84         6         94.1721181406225	NAME         BUILDING_ID         ZONE         area           NAME         BUILDING_ID         ZONE         area           Intelled Polygon         BD         E         51.234150859375           Intelled Polygon         BD         E         77.050537109375           Intelled Polygon         BD         44.79601074218           Intelled Polygon         B4         E         94.172115140625	NAME         BUILDNG_ID         ZONE         area           NAME         BUILDNG_ID         ZONE         area           Inteled Folygon         E0         51.234150859375           Inteled Folygon         E1         E         77.050537109375           Inteled Folygon         E2         94.25603074218           Inteled Folygon         E4         5         94.172118140625

### Adding the Categorize Type in New Column

96

• Then using the filed calculator and create the new column "Type" and give the value as "small" for selected buildings in attribute table.

Field calculator     Only update 663 selected features     Create a new field	- Update existing field	?
and a second second	NAME	
Expression Function Editor xpression	Functions	10
= + - / * ^ II ( )	Search Conditionals Fields and Values Math Conversions Date and Time String Color Geometry Record Costom Recent (fieldcalc)	Operators Group This group contains operators e.g +- *
Interview: Small		

• After adding the type of building as "small , you will see as follow in the attribute table of thie layer.

-	3 8 8		74			 -
	INNE	SULLENG_ID	201E	Arce	Type	10
22	Unstied Palygon	124	a :	24	Snal	-
134	Unstleil helygon	135	8	28	(seal	L
125	United Palygon	125			ssal	
125	Unstied Polygon	127	A	334	Larps	
127	Unstied Palypon	128	A	78	Snal	
128	Unstied Polygon	129	A.	24	Small	
123	Untitled Polygon	130	Α.	43	Graat .	
130	unsted Palygon	121	A	41	inal	-

• Repeat the same process for "medium" and "large" building using expression tool and field calculator. Then you can see the result as follow.

## Joining Attribute Table of BD_footprint with Excel File

5. Open the population data excel file using add vector layer tool. And then open the attribute table of this file.

1 H E 1 X B	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	942942244
Mara 14		
	**	
12	A selected from the select of	
Martin Strengton	and real	R .
	5 5	
	A 1 1	
	2 1 1	8
	(Handham, )	9E

• Then right click the building layer and select the "Join" from property.

98



• Add the join layer as "sheet1" and select join field as "BuildingID" from excel file. Select target filed as also "BuildingID" from building layer.

🚀 Add vector join		?	×
Join layer	Sheet1		-
Join field	Biulding ID		-
Target field	BUILDNG_ID		-
<ul> <li>Cache join layer in virtual memory</li> <li>Create attribute index on join field</li> <li>Choose which fields are joined</li> <li>Custom field name prefix</li> </ul>	OK	Can	cel

• After clicking ok button, you will see the result of joining building layer and excel table using Building_ID as primary key.

1	冊 窗 8	· ■ ■ ₩	🤹 🗜 🕸				
	NAME 5	BUILDING_ID	ZONE	Area	Type	Sheet1_population	
	Untitled Polygon	1	A	215	Medium	40	
1	Untitled Polygon	2	A	244	Medium	20	
	Untitled Polygon	3	A	221	Medium	45	
1	Untitled Polygon	4	A	219	Medium	43	
•	Untitled Polygon	5	A	214	Medium	30	
į,	Untitled Polygon	6	A	220	Medium	45	
	Untitled Polygon	7	A	132	Medium	-46	
	Untitled Polygon	8	A	70	Small	47	

• Right click the building layer and select the "Save as" and give the location of output file and filename.

V 28 4 / 2 4 4 6 4 6 2 4 2 4 6 / 6 7 6 7 7 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 5 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 2 - 4 7 7 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2	Save vector layer as Format ESRI Shapefile Save as @Habitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_2_2/D CRS Selected CRS (EPSG:32646, WGS 84		? × • rowse
♥ 20000 → & A 20000 ¥ 0 0 m ⁴ ■ ♥ A % 10 = = 88 A + T + T Q	Encoding Save only selected features Skip attribute creation Add saved file to map	System	
Processation     P	Symbology export Scale Extent (current: layer)	No symbology 1:50000	
The second secon	Layer Options     Custom Options	OK Cancel	Help

### Extraction the Exposed Area of the Flood Zone

• Open the "Intersection" from "Geoprocessing Tool" in Vector Main Menu to identify the expose area of road in flood zone.



• Input layer: road.shp

- Intersect layer: RiverBuffer
- Then save the output file to your desired location as "RoadExpose.shp."

Intersection		7
Faranetera Log	Rum as beitch process	Intersection
hput inver		This align this extracts the overlapping pictures a National in the input and intersect layers.
Road ((1996:12646)	· - 9	Pentureum the Unternention layer are addigned to attributes of the originating features from both
Werselt Weer	110000	the 2 put and interact layers.
RiverBuffer (EPSG: 23646)	• 9	Attributes any not muddled
[ Iprove HULL geometries [optional]		
viersection		
CONTRACTOR PROJORM Date/Exe. 2_1Date 2_1,4_Geo	Process (Ouput, Data RoadExpose.shp	
		-

• The expose area of road can be seen as follow.



• Right click the output file and open the attribute table to calculate the length of the road again.

	ID	ROAD_NUMBE	TYPE	Length	Cost	Open field calculator (Ctrl+I)
1	0	C Road	Main Road	957.14233424800	95714.23342480	150
2	0	D Road	Main Road	831.75177395800	83175, 17739580	150
3	0	D Road	Main Road	831.75177395800	83175.17739580	300
4	0	F Road	Main Road	807.94814977400	80794.81497740	300
5	0	E Road	Main Road	779.56790710600	77956.79071060	150
6	0	E Road	Main Road	779.56790710600	77956.79071060	300
7	0	B Road	Main Road	778.25834337200	77825.83433719	150
8	0	B Road	Main Road	778.25834337200	77825.83433719	300
9	0	F2 Steet	Street	439.56330220000	43956.33022000	150
10	0	F2 Steet	Street	439.56330220000	43956.33022000	300

• Right click the output file and open the attribute table to calculate the length of the road again.

Create a new field Greate virtual field Output field name Output field type Whole number (integer) Output field length 10 Predision 0	X Update existing field	
Expression Function Editor	arch function Slen	-
1 (1) Autput preview: 177,439640913092	distance distance end_point exterior. exturie geom fr. ext for the project th	
tou are editing information on this laye automatically be turned on.	but the layer is currently not in edit mode. I	f you dick OK, edit mode will

103

• The length calculation result will be seen as follow

UND .	<ul> <li>▼ + €</li> </ul>					+ Lotode Al	posts Toricia
10	1040,40400	1112		Get	Sec.		
6	E SEA (Rear	Street	38.518199009	674 85757578	1900		
	8 13:59eet	(Core)	41000 01010	1991.000498	200		
	2 P216et	(Deed	IN NORMALIZING	0998.7322000	100		
	17ilim	Street	7LANDORNE	1763-1700720	150		
1	Contract .	lited .	23,428(1968)2	153.8100100	300		
1	1 D Sore	No. Ford	HARRING STREET	4925.1778466	10		
ę.	\$ if had	Marikad	34.9240040	7705.2015388	150		
8	FitRed	Rel Road	[K.040061111]	1708,7003388	100		
1	d 12 Name	Heritaal	10.40000.008	81178.1779888	100		

To calculate the total exposer road length, go to the "basic statistics" tool from "Analysis Tools" in "Vector" main menu.



- Input vector layer: "RoadExpose.shp"
- Field to calculate statistics : "Length"

Basic statistics for numeric fields		? :
Parameters Log	Run as batch process	Basic statistics for numeric
Input vector layer		fields
RoadExpose [EPSG:32646]		This algorithm generates basic statistics from the analysis of a numeric field in the attribute table o
Field to calculate statistics on		a vector layer.
Length		Statistics are generated as an HTML file.
Statistics		
[Save to temporary file]		
	0%	

• You can check the summarize length of exposed road can be seen in Result window.

Statistics	Analysis Development
Statistics Statistics	Analyzed layer: RoadExpose Analyzed field: Length Count: 14 Unique values: 14 Minimum value: 26.5191795008 Maximum value: 957.142334248 Range: 930.623154747 Sum: 3154.67814107 Mean value: 225.334152933 Median value: 225.334152933 Median value: 149.207002593 Standard deviation: 273.692081374 Coefficient of Variation: 1.21460541073 Minority (rarest occurring value): 26.5191795008 Majority (most frequently occurring value): 26.519179500 First quartile: 71.8602008764 Third quartile: 155.36542379 NULL (missing) values: 0 Interquartile Range (IQR): 83.5052229136

• Add the building layer which has already joined with population excel file to identify the building and population in each administrative boundary.



• Select the admin_1 area+ using "Select Feature" tool from "Attribute Tool bar".



• Using "Spatial Query" from "Vector" Main Menu to identify the number of buildings in selected administrative boundary.

VOLUMAschwaps         mod 100 mer town town town town town town town town	Where the feature Intersects Reference features of Admin_Boundary
	And use the result to Create new selection

• The result can be checked in attribute table of building layer.

106

-			S 7 X			
6	IUME	BUT DNG ID	2018	Ares	Tipe	Sheet1_pop
1	Unabled Polygon				Pedun	
2	Untillesi Pologan	1 1	A -	544	Pedan	
2	Untitled Polygon		A -		Hiskan	1
4	Limited Polygon		A :		Helsen	
5	Lindbes Polypon		A :	214	rieduri	3
1	Untiled Polygon	•	<b>*</b> ):	**	rieber	
,	Lintilled Pulrgan		<b>*</b> )	17	Hebri	-
	Lotables Polygon		•	10	Intel	
1	Unstief Polygon			m	Hekn	
10	Untilled Polygon	10	4	213	Heatury	-

To calculate the total population, go to the "basic statistics" tool from "Analysis Tools" in "Vector" main menu.



- Input vector layer: "BD_Pop.shp"
- Field to calculate statistics : "pop"

Basic statistics for numeric fields		1
visiveters log		statistics for numeric
put vector lever	fields	
80_Fap (BPSR);12546]	STOC W. and you a	ritro, garacteires banc staterius fron its d a restatu: field in the attribute table
eld to calculate statistics on	a cartar )	NARE:
Deet1.psp		are prevailed as as HTM; Re.
Larino inco		
Fi Adeudatas (RRD_DRH)Duta Eve. 3_1 Data 3_1_4 Se	oPrices/Duput_Data-Pop/html	

• You can check the total population in selected admin boundary can be seen in Result window.

] Statistics	
Statistics Statistics	

• Please repeat the processing for other steps same procedure as above.

# Questions

1. What is the total length of the road which exposed into the flood zone?

2. How many Building Density and population density in each admin boundary?

Admin Boundary	Building Density	Pop Density
Admin_1		
Admin_2		
Admin_3		
Admin_4		

3. How many buildings exposed to the flood in high zone?

.....

4. How many buildings exposed to the flood in low zone?

.....

.....

5. What is the total population exposed to flood in high zone?
6. What is the total population exposed to flood in low zone?

.....

7. If the government needs to relocate all building in high risk of flood zone, how much the government has to allocate budget (in USD) for relocate those building?

.....

- 8. Please find the suitable area to construct the new government complex by using the follow condition
  - The complex must close to the main road (not more than 30 meter)
  - The complex must close to the Police Station (not more than 50 meter)
  - The complex must not locate in flood zone
- 9. How many Large Buildings exist in study area?

.....

# **EXERCISE 2.2**

# PERFORMING SUPERVISED IMAGE CLASSIFICATION USING THE SEMI-AUTOMATIC CLASSI-FICATION PLUGIN IN QGIS

This exercise will introduce the pre-image processing and image classification in Remote Sensing. This will be useful in Land Cover / Land Use Mapping for disaster risk management. In order to perform an image classification, we must first decide on how to categorize the landscape. SCP uses both classes and macroclasses. A number of classes may be nested within the macroclass. For example, we may have multiple forest types within the macroclass of 'forest'. You may also need different class values for different spectral types within the same land cover category. For example, you may have a class for light water and a class for medium and dark water. These are not separate land cover categories, but they are necessary for the classification because statistically they will have different spectral values in the imagery.

Macroclass	MCID	Class	CID	Vegetation or Land Cover Type
Open Forest	1	Open/sparse	10	Pinyon/Juniper
Closed Forest	2	Closed, light	20	Ponderosa Pine
Closed Forest	2	Closed, medium	21	Ponderosa Pine
Closed Forest	2	Closed, dark	22	Ponderosa Pine
Shrub/scrub	3	sparse, light soil	30	Sagebrush, rabbitbrush or other shrubs
Shrub/scrub	3	medium	31	Sagebrush, rabbitbrush or other shrubs
Shrub/scrub	3	Dense, dark	32	Sagebrush, rabbitbrush or other shrubs
wetland	4	Dark, with water signal	40	Emergent marsh
wetland	4	Medium, stronger vegetation signal	41	Wet meadow
water	5	Light	50	Water, shallow or with silt
water	5	Medium	51	Water, typical
water	5	Dark	52	Water, deep lake
bare	6	Light soil	60	Bare ground
bare	6	Dark soil, lava	61	rock/soil
Herbaceous	7	Light	70	Cheat grass or other herbs
Herbaceous	7	dark	71	Cheat grass or other herbs
Agriculture	8	New growth, very strong signal	80	Agricultural fields, irrigated
Agriculture	8	Medium signal	81	Agricultural fields, irrigated
Agriculture	8	Dry, fallow	82	Agricultural fields, non-irrigated
Developed	9	Medium	90	Roads, buildings, etc.

# Land cover class typology

#### Learning Objective:

- Understand Basic Remote Sensing Image Processing
- Understand the types of Image Classification in Remote Sensing

#### Data Use:

• Landsat Image

# Steps:

1. Plug in installation

Go to 'Plugin' from Main Menu and select ' manage and install plugin'.

🔏 QGIS	2.10.1-Pisa	$\overline{a}$	٥	х
Project	Edit View Layer Settings Plugins Vector Raster Database Web_SCP Processing Help			
	늘 🖥 🖓 🖓 🖓 👘 Kanage and Install Playne	2	₿?	
11	/局结常友育米区区 🖷 🖷 🖷 電電電電 🖻 👶			
Vo No				
Q,				

Then type 'Semi....' in text box of search and press install button.



Then you will see 'Semi-automatic classification plugin' will appear in your window.



## 2. Conversion of raster bands from DN to Reflectance for the images

We will use the Semi-Automatic Classification Plugin (SCP) tool in QGIS to convert to top-of-atmosphere (TOA) reflectance. Open QGIS. Turn on the SCP tools if not already active. To do this, right click and check the box next to 'SCP Toolbar'. Click on the button to activate the SCP interface. Once the SCP window opens, click on 'Pre-processing'

ation	USGS Spe	ctral Library	Algorithm band weig	ht 🦼 Signature	threshold	Download Landsa	t 🛛 🕅 Download Sentinel 🖣
Em 53/24/0000	Sentinels http						
User	Sentineis inte	255 / Scillupa	salit, onus	Password			× remember
Area	a coordinates						
UL	X (Lor	)	Y (Lat)		LR	X (Lon)	Y (Lat)
+	(		16 (2)		+		1
Sean	rch						
Acqusi	sition date from	2014-01-01	▼ to 2015-10-14 ▼			Image ID	
				Find income			
				Find images			
Sent	tinel images			Find images			
				Find images			
Im	age list						
Im		Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Find images	Row	min_lat	
Im	age list	Acquisition	Date CloudCover		Row	min_lat	Display image preview
Im	age list	Acquisition	Date CloudCover		Row	min_lat	Display image preview
Im	age list	Acquisition	Date CloudCover		Row	min_lat	
Im	age list	Acquisitior	Date CloudCover		Row	min_lat	
Im	age list	Acquisitior	Date CloudCover		Row	min_lat	Remove images from list
Im:	age list		Date CloudCover		Row		Remove images from list
Im	age list	Acquisition	Date CloudCover		Row		Remove images from list
	age list		Date CloudCover		Row		Remove images from list

Select the directory with the Landsat bands to process. The MTL file should be in that folder already. This is the file with the gain and offset values that will be used to convert the digital numbers to TOA reflectance. At this stage, you can also select to use a dark object subtraction for atmospheric correction if you want, and you can pan-sharpen the bands to use for later steps in the classification process. Note that pan-sharpening will add considerably more time to the process.

Tools + Pr	e processing	Post processing	Band cak 🚔 Band set	Settings 🧭 About	
Candsat	Cip multiple v	antern 🦉 Spit raster by	anda		
a surface to survey of	- and - total		The second s		
Directory containi	ng Landsat ban	ds			Select directory
Select MTL file (if	not in Landsat d	irectory)			Select a MTL file
Apply DOSL e	iperature in Cel mospheric com tarpening (Land	ectan	🕅 Use NoDate value (mag	e has black border) 0	l.
Hetadata		(11111-005-001-000)	Sun elevation	Earth sun distance	Remove band
Hetadata Satelite	Date	to According to the last			

Then select "run". A window will pop up asking where to put the processed files. It is best to create a new folder for these. Select that location and then continue.

Caribat	Sientrel-3 K ASTS	R 👌 🖓 Cilo-multole rante	e 🏘 Solt numer bends 🛛 🕑	PCA Wetter to reater		
Landard or	exercise to 104 reflectances	and brightness fromports	n (f	112	-	
Nettery and	aring Landsattlands	Francisco parries	while, I., Kinwe, Andrika, 2011/08	349-40312030g-00		
	dEvent in Landwart direction yf.	E Distance many comments	when a kinewa seeds another	Carlotter Control Control Party States		-
		Li ferressentenes Tendos	ense's 'n ander beenste bestaan	Calebo Donational Calebook	internation (m)	*
34/349	tergenature in Celtius					
A Apply 00	I almasheric correctore		×	Libe HeClate value Smoge has black	Sendo] I	
Factors as	insharpering (Landout 7 or il)					
	insharpering (Landzaf 7 or 8) strant and use transf and toole					
H Cashing	ic set and use transfer tools					
H Chaile ba	st art and use tiend ast toole	494-001 (2013-02-09	Set devator (3. 461,5524)	Settion deserve (a.)		-
H Castron	st art and use tiend ast toole	AN COL DOLL OF THE				
H Chelette Catalite () An	ot ert and use tiend set toole court ja Dere (1917)	Laten Incontin		Darth sin deteror ( ).	4 (MIL)	
H Chaiste Catalite Catalite 1 CC104	of and and use tiend out tools court is Defau(1997) Rand	Redunce_s	ALT REDUKESJOO	Derti sin deterce (la ) HERLECTANCE (MICT	e militi Referit	
H Coale for Color Action Internet in the Color Action Internet in the Color Action Internet in the Colo	of and and care faired and toos court ys (Dank Offith Band MEDIT 1933 (DANK), P1, TM	Radiance_s 12979E-02	44.85210	Derti sin deterce (la ) HERLECTANCE (MICT	e militi Referit	
Control to     Control to     Control to     Control     Control     Control     Control     Control     Control     Control	of and use tand set toos court as Deex Office Band Mistor 1993, Given (F), TH Mistor 1993, Given (F), TH	Rabiance_k 12879E-02 13439E-04	44.85210 0.0000	Derti sin deterce (la ) HERLECTANCE (MICT	8 3800 1 84551 ** -0 10000	
H Coast for Control (Control Control (Control 1 CCN154 2 CCN154 3 CCN154 4 CCN154	of ort and use tend act toos court as Desc (1111) Eand Micro 1953, Colver, E1, TH Micro 1953, Colver, E11, TH Micro 1953, Colver, E11, TH	REDUNCS_6 1.2879E-02 1.3425E-04 3.3425E-04	ABLT BADUANCE,ADD -54,85210 0.10000 0.10000	Derth um datanos ( 0.) HER.GT.T.M.C.T. (AB.T 2.0008-15	e militi Referit	

#### 3. Stack the bands

To do the layer stacking in QGIS, however, it is best to have each image in its own folder. You then select the folder with the bands, remove the bands that you don't want in the final image and run the command. The command that we will use is called 'Merge' and it is available under the Raster toolset, in 'Miscella-neous'.

				×
	X Churr Hout &	rectory material of thes		
	Directorises	Network and the second second	len1	2
	Qupyt fle	ADuput, Analitops of	Selet.	
2 2052.001.5w	Bo determinint I Layee stand Use internected Grab desuctions	1000		<u>م</u>
Nanc Life for large Rane Sets Life Database Assess 10 Hill □■目間口口(①)Content content 此/日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	Creation     Name     Tame	Optione	•	THEY A
IL RC R. RC TO	X petro orver	vier Saled	1160	
Entation         Average           Visit         *           Statistic         *           Statistics         *	migr.3f Tutra-ubrust.6km Tutratuk-ekant.0	Difficienties () Attribut ()	14.000	10

In the Merge function, select the input directory containing the bands to stack. Then create the output file, select the no data value (I usually use -9 or -10) and check the 'Layer stack' button. You window should look something like this:



Zoom into an interior portion of the image, check the 'Mean +/- standard deviation' button, set the extent to 'Current', then click on 'Apply'. Also, set the layers to display as 5,4,3 as shown here.

2 Law Baparian 128	444 Mar. 2011 August 1944		
Nere .	w that enders		
49 7im.	Area for Added on		
iai ▲ ■ •	Anne Million (1993) (1993) Anne (1993) (1993) (1993) Anne (1993) (1993) (1993) Anne (1993) (1993) (1993) Anne (1993) (1993) (1993) (1993)	Sector (response) Sector (respo	
	Conversion     Service Street     Service Stre	A	

# 4. Digitizing Training Regions

• Select the image from the dropdown list in the SCP toolbar. If you don't see the image in the dropdown in red box , click the refresh button.



Create a shapefile to store the training regions, or 'ROIs' in "Classification Dick". In ROI creation, you can give the main class ID in MC ID and sub class in C ID.

e.g	MC ID =1 (water)	MC ID =1 (water)
	C ID =1 (river water)	C ID =2 (lake water)

button for temporary save for each class. Then Click the ٠





Then select the same type of ROI and click merge feature.

button to keep same types of ROI as one





• After merging, the result will be seen like below.



## 5. Run the Classification Algorithm

• Select the algorithm to use (Maximum Likelihood is recommended). Apply a threshold if you choose. Any pixels that do not fall within the statistically significant threshold of that value will be left unclassified. Therefore, you will have to classify them through some other means, if you change that value to non-zero.



• Then, click on 'Perform classification' and a window will open directly you to enter the output name and directory.



6. Review the Output and Repeat Steps 4-5 if Necessary





# FIELD EXERCISE 2.3

# COLLECTING WAY POINTS, PATHS, GPS DATA TO MAP AND REPRESENTING ON GOOGLE MAP

# Introduction

Global Positioning System (GPS) satellite-based technology is being widely used for surveying throughout the world. It offers a relatively inexpensive alternative to conventional surveying for many uses. GIS users in increasing numbers are incorporating GPS into the data collection phase of their projects. Interfaces between GIS and GPS are being developed, and experiences gained are leading to increased and improved integration of GIS and GPS. When a GPS Unit receives a signal from GPS satellites, it computes a position. The position computations are stored as coordinates. points, lines and polygons are collections of positions. Some GPS units can only collect individual positions, and require additional post processing or editing in the office to create lines or polygons. Most mapping grade GPS units have the capability to output the collected positions into either a point, line or polygon feature. If your GPS unit has the capability of using a data dictionary or a form to collect attributes, these tools can help guide you in determining whether to collect features as points, lines or polygons.

• Points and waypoints are best used for individual feature with only one geographic location (i.e., a sign). If you are collecting data as Points or waypoints it is advisable to collect multiple positions. The logging interval you select for collecting the positions can have an impact on accuracy. Collecting data at the point location for a longer time and then averaging positions, yields better results than collecting data at the point location for a shorter time.

• Track logs, lines and polygons are best used for linear or multi-dimensional features (i.e., collect roads as lines and wetland area as a polygon). If you are collecting data as Track logs, lines or polygons, the GPS receiver automatically records a positions along a path at either an interval determined by time or distance traveled.

Learning Objective:

• To get familiar with filed collecting data with GPS and how to export/ import GPS data to/from QGIS

## Data Use:

• GPS Data

Exporting GPS Data (Collective Data) to QGIS

1. Copy the KML file exported from AndriodGPSTest Software to your desktop desired folder.



119

2. Open this KML layer from QGIS using open Vector file tool from Manage Layer panel. And you can also use google earth as your background.





120



3. Right click the KML layer to save as your shape file format for further processing.

# Exporting GPS Data (Collective Data) to Google Earth

1. Open Google earth pro 📓 and open your GPS KML file. You will see your GPS waypoints in Google Earth.





# Linking field photos with GPS Waypoints

122

1. You can also link the field photo with your GPS waypoint using html code in property of place mark. So right click the one place mark from "Places" panel.



In description tab of the property of place mark, you can type the image source as follow:

<img height=200 width=200 src="https://scontent-hkg3-1.xx.fbcdn.net/v/t1.0-9/14088532_349640545376755_2707247699215222715_n.jpg?oh=8bc13c97d0134996cf92e1844dc8a929&oe=5859DF45">



Latitude:	21° 9'53. 16'N	
Longitude:	94°52'52.48°E	
cription Style, Color View Altitude		
Add link Add image		
<table style="font-family:Arial,Verdana,Times;font-size:12&lt;/th&gt;&lt;th&gt;px;text-align:left;width:100%;border-spacing:0px; padding:3px 3px 3px 3px"></table>	<u> </u>	
<4>>		
Monu_name		
state with a second to find of		
sulamuni <img height="200" src="https://scontent-&lt;br&gt;hkg3-1.xx.fbcdn.net/v/t1.0-9/14088532_34964054537675&lt;br&gt;5" width="200"/>	55_2707247699215222715_n.jpg?oh=8bc13c97d0134996cf92e1844dc8a929&oe=5859	DF4
<img height="200" https:="" scontent-<br="" src="https://scontent-&lt;br&gt;hkg3-1.xx.fbcdn.net/v/t1.0-9/14088532 34964054537675&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;55_2707247699215222715_n.jpg?oh=8bc13c97d0134996cf92e1844dc8a929&amp;oe=5859&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;DF4&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;&lt;img height=200 width=200 src=" width="200"/> hkg3-1.xx.fbcdn.net/v/t1.0-9/14088532_34964054537675 5">	55_2707247699215222715_n.jpg?oh=8bc13c97d0134996cf92e1844dc8a929&oe=5859	DF4

Note: You need to upload and share your photo to public at your google drive or website.

# Importing Excel file GPS Way Point Data to QGIS

1. Import file must be CSV format file and open this CSV file using "Add Delimited Text Layer..." tool from "Layer" main menu. Navigate the your csv file location and choose csv as your file format and select X field as Lon and Y field as Lat.

Va 🖪 🤹		V _G Add Vector Layer Ctrl+Shift+V	Create a Layer from a Delimited Text File	? ×
1.1.8	Embed Layers and Groups Add from Layer Definition File	Mg         Add Raster Layer         Ctrl+Shift+R           Mg         Add PostGIS Layers         Ctrl+Shift+O	Ele Name F:/Un#rabitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_2_2/Input_Data/GPSData.csv	Browse
- 6 6 *	Copy style     Paste style	Add Spatial.ite Layer Ctrl+Shift+L Add MSSQL Spatial Layer Ctrl+Shift+M	Layer name GPSData Encoding UTF-8	(  •
6 •. T #	Copen Attribute Table  Seve As Layer Definition File  Save As Layer Definition File	Add Orade Spatial Layer Ctrl+Shift+O     Add WhS/WHTS Layer Ctrl+Shift+W     Add WhS/WHTS Layer     Add WhS/WHTS Layer     Add WHS Layer	File format     CSV (comma separated values)     Custom delimiters     Regular expression delimiters       Record options     Number of header lines to discard     Image: The second header lines to discard in the second header lines     This field names       Field options     Trim fields     Discard enpty fields     Decimal separator is comma	inter
	Convertience Layer (Zocap     Convertience     Depicture Layer(s)     Set Solid Value(rs)     Set Solid Value(rs)     Set Value(rs)     Cell+Solid rol     Notorites     Properties     Citl+#     Labeling		Geometry definition	e only table)
	Construction of the original statement of th		Z         # 101         97.532560         27.283883           3         # 102         97.542370         27.280429           4         # 101         97.543780         27.280429	
	Show All Layers Ctrl+Shft+U     Hide All Layers Ctrl+Shft+H     Show Selected Layers     Hide Selected Layers		4         # 100         97.545399         27.282018           5         # 104         97.555390         27.27805           6         # 105         97.561006         27.278511	

2. Then select the WGS 84 (EPSG:4326) as your reference coordinate system.

Coordinat	e Reference System Selector		?	×
Specify CRS fo	r layer GPSData			
ilter				
Recently used	coordinate reference systems			
Coordinate Re	eference System	Authority ID		
WGS 84 / UTM		EPSG:32647		
WGS 84 WGS 84 / UTN	and the second	EPSG:4326		
•				1.
and house and have been	ference systems of the world	🗔 Ніс	le deprecate	
oordinate re	ference systems of the world efference System	Authority ID	le deprecate	
Coordinate rel			le deprecate	d CRSs
Coordinate rel	rference System 1879 (Paris)	Authority ID	le deprecate	d CRSs
Coordinate rel Coordinate Re Voirol WGS 6 WGS 7	ference System 1879 (Paris) 6 2	Authority ID EPSG:4821 EPSG:4760 EPSG:4322	le deprecate	d CRSs
Coordinate ref Coordinate Re Voirol WGS 6 WGS 7 WGS 7	rference System 1879 (Paris) 6 2 28E	Authority ID EPSG:4821 EPSG:4760 EPSG:4322 EPSG:4324	le deprecate	d CRSs
Coordinate ref Coordinate Re Voirol WGS 6 WGS 7 WGS 7 WGS 8	rference System 1879 (Paris) 6 2 28E 4	Authority ID EPSG:4821 EPSG:4760 EPSG:4324 EPSG:4324 EPSG:4326	le deprecate	d CRSs
Coordinate ref Coordinate Re Voirol WGS 6 WGS 7 WGS 7	rference System 1879 (Paris) 6 2 28E 4	Authority ID EPSG:4821 EPSG:4760 EPSG:4322 EPSG:4324		d CRSs
Coordinate Re Voirol WGS 6 WGS 7 WGS 7 WGS 8 WGS 7	rference System 1879 (Paris) 6 2 2 2 8 4 4 2	Authority ID EPSG:4821 EPSG:4760 EPSG:4324 EPSG:4324 EPSG:4326		ed CRSs
Coordinate rel Coordinate Rel WGS 6 WGS 7 WGS 7 WGS 7 WGS 7	rference System 1879 (Paris) 6 2 2 2 8 4 4 2	Authority ID EPSG:4821 EPSG:4760 EPSG:4324 EPSG:4324 EPSG:4326		ed CRSs

3. The output file will be seen as below. Then saved your file as GIS shape file format in your desired folder for further processing.`



# Question

2. Create a map layout using your GPS data and use satellite image as your background.

# EXERCISE 2.4

# USING GOOGLE EARTH ENGINE TO MAP CHANGES ON THE LANDSCAPE

Google Earth Engine is a planetary-scale platform for environmental data analysis. It brings together over 40 years of historical and current global satellite imagery, and provides the tools and computational power necessary to analyze and mine that vast data warehouse. Current applications include: detecting deforestation, classifying land cover and land cover change, estimating forest biomass and carbon, and mapping the world's roadless areas.

This exercise will introduce you to Google Earth Engine and its basic functionality, including exploring the Data Catalog and viewing datasets in the Workspace.

#### Learning Objective:

- To explore the Data Catalog and viewing datasets in the Workspace of GEE
- To perform Land Cover Mapping using Random Forest Classification method and other calculation on image index in workspace of Google Earth Engine

#### Home page

The Home page is where you will start when you first access Google Earth Engine. There you will see introductory text, a gallery of featured maps, and links to other important Earth Engine pages.

Let's explore the Home page and find out a bit of what Earth Engine can do.

- Open your browser and go to http://earthengine.google.org. You will see the page below.



Reference : https://www.google.com/earth/outreach/tutorials/eartheng_gettingstarted.html

At the top of the page is a search bar, where you can search for places or datasets. For example, entering "Landsat" brings up datasets with Landsat in their name, description, or tags, while entering "Myanmar" brings up locations with Myanmar in their name. In the top right, there is a Sign in button, where Earth Engine trust user can sign in.

Below the Sign in button are three buttons: Home (the page you're on), Data Catalog, and Workspace. We'll explore the latter two in the sections below.

The introductory text on the Home page gives an overview of Earth Engine as "a planetary-scale platform for environmental data and analysis." It also provides links to product videos, news items, and other resources.

# **Featured Gallery**

Below the introductory text is the Featured gallery, where you can quickly find examples of some of the best and latest analysis products produced by Google Earth Engine and the organizations using it. These include links to view massive datasets using the Google Earth plugin (available for Windows and Mac).



- Click on Global Roadless Areas: 1 km buffer to see the map shown below.

Reference : https://www.google.com/earth/outreach/tutorials/eartheng_gettingstarted.html

Explore the map by panning and zooming Google Earth. You can use the controls in the upper right, or use your mouse to pan, and your mouse's scroll wheel to zoom.

When you have finished exploring, click the blue Done button to return to the home page.

Other links in the Featured gallery will display timelapses of environmental change on massive scales. For most of the timelapses, clicking the link will show you an introductory video, like the one for the Drying of the Aral Sea shown below.



To explore the timelapse map, click the "Explore Map" button indicated above and you'll see the zoomable, timelapse map shown below. On the timelapse maps, you can zoom in, pan the map, pause the timelapse, and select the playback speed, as indicated below.

Reference : https://www.google.com/earth/outreach/tutorials/eartheng_gettingstarted.html



When you have finished exploring, click the blue Done button to return to the home page.

# **Data Catalog**

128

The Data Catalog lists the datasets available for viewing and analysis in Google Earth Engine. 1) Click on the Data Catalog button in the upper right of any Google Earth Engine page.

Reference : https://www.google.com/earth/outreach/tutorials/eartheng_gettingstarted.html



On the Data Catalog page you will see a list of Popular Tags, linking to datasets that have those tags applied. Below that is a list of various datatypes and multi-day mosaics, including brief descriptions of, and direct links to, a handful of the available datasets. These lists show or link to most of the datasets and mosaics available in Google Earth Engine. To access ALL available datasets, use the search bar at the top of the page.

#### Workspace

The Workspace is where you manage, analyze, and visualize datasets in Google Earth Engine. Click on the Workspace button in the upper right of any Google Earth Engine page.



On the Workspace page, you will see a map on the right, and space for a list of data layers on the left.

You can move (pan) around the map by clicking and dragging anywhere on the map. To zoom in and out there are several techniques. You can always use the [+] and [-] zoom buttons and the zoom slider on the map to zoom in and out. You can also double-click anywhere on the map to zoom in. If your pointing device (mouse or track pad) has a right button, you can double-right-click on the map to zoom out. If you have a touch-screen device, you may be able to zoom with a pinch gesture, and if you have a mouse with a scroll wheel, the easiest way to zoom is to simply turn the wheel. To change the map background use the buttons in the upper right of the map to select either Map view or Satellite view.

#### Adding a dataset to the Workspace

- Click the Data Catalog button to return to the Data Catalog page.
- Click to select MCD43A4 BRDF-Adjusted Reflectance 16-Day L3 Global 500m (currently at the top of the list under "Surface reflectance"). This is a MODIS derived layer that shows the color of the land surface over each 16 day period.
- On the dataset details page, click the blue "Open in Workspace" button. This will bring you to the Workspace, with the dataset visible as a layer.
- Alternatively, you can skip the details page and open the layer in your workspace directly from the Data Catalog by clicking the "open in workspace" link next to the dataset name.



- You will see that the dataset is listed (MCD43A4...) in the Data layer list in the left-hand panel, and that the data is visible on the map.
- For visibility of the data layer by clicking the visibility button (eye icon) to the left of the data layer name (see below). Click the visibility button (eye icon) again to make the data layer visible on the map again.



# Adjusting the layer settings

• Click on the Data layer name in the left-hand panel to bring up the Layer Settings, as shown below.



• 🛈 🔒 https://explorer.earthengine.	google.com/#w	orkspace	C Q Search	☆ ₫		1 1	1 0	> ≡
Google Earth Engine	Search Place	s, Keywords, Tables, or Asset IDs	٩	Send feedback	k kyawzaya	.htun@	tgmail/	com +
Explorer		Manage workspace +			Data Catak	>g V	Vorksp	ace
Data Landsat TOA Percentile Composite Add data Add computation Analysis: slove -	C C	Landsat TOA Percentile Composite	Su Training Pay Pergonalisation Su Training Pay Pergonalisation Training Pay Pergonalisation Stavensing Pay Pergonalisation	196 g		theing	CR.	Sateline + -
		Visualization     1 band (Grayscale)      3 bands (RGB)     B4     83     82 Range     10     120     Custom	Mandalay USA Strange Strang					

131

The Layer Settings allow you to customize a variety of parameters, including the date(s) for which data is shown.

- Look at the time slider and find the date range listed just below it. Note that the dates shown are the
  most recent 16 day period available. At the time of this writing, it listed "Jul 19, 2012 Jul 26, 2012." This
  means that the data on the map are a visualization of 16 days of BRDF-adjusted surface reflectance
  data (in this case, just 3 of the many bands).
- Change the time setting by dragging the time slider towards the left, and watch the data on the map change. If you drag the slider to an opposite season (e.g., Summer to Winter), you will see more obvious changes.
- The time slider indicates which time period you have selected, and the orange highlight on the slider bar indicates which date range is currently visible on the map (it sometimes takes a moment to catch up with the slider).
- To go farther back in time, or to select a specific date range, click on the Jump to date link below the time slider and use the calendar interface to select a date.
- When you have selected the date range you wish to show, click the Save button to save the Layer Settings. If you wish to return to your previous settings, click the Cancel button instead.

Note: For "Classified Raster" type data layers, the settings required are different. See the Viewing Classified Rasters section below.



#### Adding more layers

You can view multiple data layers on your map at once by adding additional datasets.

There are several ways to add additional data layers in your Workspace. The first method is to return to the Data catalog, select another dataset, and use its Open in Workspace button. This will add the dataset to your workspace, as a layer above your current data layer(s). Note that the new layer will show on top of the previous layers on your map. See below for changing the order of the layers. Another way to add additional datasets is directly from the search bar your Workspace. To start searching for a dataset to add, do one of the options below:

- Click in the Search bar
- Click the "+" button at the top right of your data layer list, or
- Click the Add data link at the bottom of your data layer list.

All three of these options will allow you to type your query in the Search bar, and select a dataset to add as a layer.



When you add a new layer to your Workspace, "Raster" type datasets will come in as a simple layer, but "Classified Raster" type datasets require a bit of set up before you can view them (see the Viewing Classified Rasters section below). The screenshot below shows both types of datasets as results for the search "m".



#### **Duplicate Datasets**

You can also add the same dataset twice, as two separate layers in your Workspace. One reason to do this would be to view two different time slices of the same dataset, to view change over time. For more on this, see the "Visualizing change over time" section below.

#### **Re-ordering layers**

When you have more than one dataset visible on your map, the one listed at the top of the Data layers list will be drawn on top of those below it. To change the ordering, use your mouse to click on the drag point to the left of the dataset name in the list, and drag it up or down in the list.



# Removing a layer from the Workspace

If you wish to remove a data layer from your Workspace...

- Click on the data layer name in the Data list to bring up the Layer Settings dialog.
- Click the Delete button and the layer will be removed from your Data list and from the map.
- Note: If you want to turn off the layer to remove it from the map, but leave it in the Data list, click the visibility button (eye icon) next to the Data layer name.

Google	learch Places or Key	words					۹
Earth Engine							
- Data	+	1			- State	a state of the	1000
MCD43A4 BRDF-Adjusted Reflectance	ce 16-Day L 🗿	Layer Settin	ngs: MCD43	A4 BRDF-/	Adjust		
Add data		May 24, 2012 • Visualization	Lage - Jun 1, 2012 Parameters Cancel	Delete		Jump to date	

Now that you know the basics, let's explore a few of the more powerful things you can do in the Google Earth Engine workspace. In the sections below we'll show you how to setting up and view classified rasters, adjust a layer's visualization parameters, and visualize change over time.

#### **Advanced - Viewing Classified Rasters**

Classified Raster type data layers require a little more setup in order to view them. You will need to select the year to show, and set up classes with names and colors to represent each class. For example, the MC-D12Q1 classified rasters represent 5 different systems for classifying land cover type. Each of these datasets is annual (ranging from 2001 to 2009), and divides the Earth into different land cover classes. More information about each of these classification systems may be found on the USGS Distributed Archive site.

Let's set up a Classified Raster data layer...

#### Add a classified Raster

- Search for "MCD" and see under the Classified Rasters results section, there are several datasets listed.
- Select any one of them to add to your workspace. We'll use MCD12Q1-1 IGBP for this example.
- When the layer is added to your workspace, the Layer Settings dialog should open automatically. If not, click on the layer name to open it.

#### Select a year to display

• In the Layer Settings dialog, select a year from the Year: dropdown.

#### Add classes to display

When you add the classified raster, a Classes section appeared in the left-hand panel. You can use this to add classes and assign colors and names, or you can do it in the Layer Settings dialog for the classified raster layer. These two techniques are described in the instructions and image below.

1. Use the Layer Settings dialog to add classes.

- 1. Click on the name of the Classified Raster layer in your Data layers list, to open its Layer Settings dialog.
- 2. In the Layer Settings, click the pulldown menu next to one of the listed classes, for example "Water", and choosing Add new class.
- 3. The new class will appear in the Classes section of your left hand panel.
- 4. Set the color of the class by clicking on the color square next to it.
- 5. Set the name of the class by clicking on the text next to it.
- 6. Repeat for the other classes in the classified raster.

2. Use the Classes area in your left hand panel to add classes.

- 1. Click on the Add class link, or the "+" symbol to add a new class.
- 2. Set the color of the class by clicking on the color square next to it.
- 3. Set the name of the class by clicking on the text next to it.
- 4. Click on the classified raster layer's name to open the Layer Settings dialog.
- 5. Assign the classes you created to the classes in the raster using the dropdowns next to each class name.

Google Search Place	ar Keywards	Send feedback Sign in
Earth Engine		Home Data Catalog Workspace
- Data	+ Canada	Hutton Map Satellite
MCD12Q1-1 IGBP Landsat 7 8-Day NDSI Composite Landsat 7 Annual NDVI Composite MCD43A4 BRDF-Adjusted Reflectance 16-Day L Add data Classes Add class	Water	

Classes that have not been assigned colors will not appear on the image. Classes may be removed from the image by clicking the X that appears next to a Class when you move your mouse over the class name.

Once you add classes to your workspace for each of the classes in the raster dataset, it will look something like this:

Google Search Places or Keywards			Q. Send feedback Sign in
Earth Engine			Nome Data Catalog Workspace
- Data	+		Map Satellite
MCD12Q1-1 IG8P	0	Layer Settings: MCD12Q1-1 IGBP	
Landsat 7 8-Day NDSI Composite	ø	cayer Senings, mod (201-1100P	State State
Landsat 7 Annual NDVI Composite	0	Year. 2005 -	3.4 - P 2.235
MCD43A4 BRDF-Adjusted Reflectance 16-Day L	ø	Cases Assign to	
Add data		Mixed Deciduous Forest Forest - Closed Shrubland Shrubland -	Later i Ala
- Classes	+	Open Shrubland Shrubland -	
Water Forest		Woody Savanna Savanna +	
Shrubland		Savanna Savanna -	
Grassland		Grassland Grassland -	
Vietland Cropland		Seve Cancel Delete	Section 1
I Urban		Contraction Contraction	
snowice     Deset     Unclassified			No. of the second s
Add class		Google [100 sm]	Map and 62912 Coople, HEDDI-Terms of o

#### **Advanced - Setting Visualization Parameters**

136

In the Layer Settings dialog for most data layers, you will see a "Visualization Parameters" link. Click on it to reveal a number of advanced visualization settings. Each dataset has different default values, which are shown when you first click the link, but you can modify them to change how you visualize the dataset.

Google Search Place	s er Keywords	Send feedback Sign in
Earth Engine		Home Data Catalog Workspace
Data     Landsat 7 8-Day NDSI Composite	+	Map Sateline
Landsat 7 Annual NDVI Composite     MCD43A4 BRDF-Adjusted Reflectance 16-Day L.     Add data	AN A COMPANY AND MELON COMPANY AND AND	The second
	Aug 20, 2012 - Aug 27, 2012 Jump to d	fate
-	Im         Max         Gan         films         Ganma           0.01         2000         1.6         1.6           Banda (R, O, B)         1.6         1.6         1.6	10.
	Nadir_Reflectance_Band1.Nadir_Reflectanc	1 Ethol
	Save Cancel Delete	Ap data \$2012 Geogle, MapLink - Terms of Unit

#### Min, Max, Gain, Bias and Gamma

The first row of parameters are Min, Max, Gain, Bias, and Gamma. These parameters let you modify how data values are visualized. You may either set Min and Max, or you may set Gain and/or Bias.

## **Min and Max**

Min represents the value to represent as decimal value 0 and Max represents the value to represent as decimal value 255. The values below Min will also be drawn with value 0, and the values above Max will also be drawn with value 255. Values between Min and Max will be scaled linearly, so that the middle of the range will be assigned value 122.

For example, the Shuttle Radar Topography Mission (SRTM) dataset contains values that represent elevation in meters, from -425 m to 8806 m. To visualize the dataset with a good detail in most parts of the world, you might want to represent 0 meters as black and represent 3000 meters and above as white, so set the Min to 0 and Max to 3000. To pick out mountains, or better see variation in high elevation areas above 3000 meters, you can set the Min to 3000 and the Max to 8806.

The image below shows the SRTM dataset with Min = 0 and Max = 3000, showing Puget Sound and highlighting Mount Rainier (4,392 m tall) as the white spot

Google	Story's Platest at the	eeda.	See bedach Spra
Earth Engine			Notor Data Latating Workspation
<ul> <li>Data</li> <li>Landval 7 &amp; Day, NDB Curry Landval 7 Annual NDM Curry MCDIDAI (IRDF Adjuant R Brutte Rate: Topography M Add Data</li> </ul>	ente (h atelater 16 Day I (h	Layer Seturgs: Shutte Rader Topografip	

#### **Gain and Bias**

An alternative way to alter how the values in a dataset map onto visualization values is the change the gain and bias. Each value is multiplied by the gain, and increased by the bias. For example, the SRTM values, which range between -415.0 and 8806 can be compressed to between 0 and 255 by multiplying by 0.02765 (set the gain to 0.02765) and adding 11.47 (set the bias to 11.47).

#### Gamma

138

Gamma represents the relationship between a value and the luminance used to represent it. Roughly speaking, increasing gamma increases the intensity of values in the middle of the visualization range.

#### Bands (R, G, B)

When you see an image on the web, you are generally seeing a combination of red, green, and blue pixels (RGB). In Earth Engine, these are separated into "bands": the red band contains the red values for each pixel, the blue band contains the blue values for each pixel, and the green band contains the green values for each pixel. These bands are then combined to form the image you see on the screen.

Many Earth Engine datasets include more than three bands. For example, Landsat 7 images have 8 bands. Three bands roughly match red, green, and blue, and others represent infrared light, or thermal energy. Each band has a name. In the case of Landsat, the blue band is named 10, the green band is named 20, and the red band is named 30. To see an image that looks like how we typically see the aerial imagery, Earth Engine maps bands 30, 20, 10 onto R,G, B, respectively.

However, mapping different bands onto R, G, and B can create some interesting and useful effects. For example, mapping bands 40, 30, and 20 onto R, G, and B creates a "false color" image in which vegetation is highlighted and displayed in red.

The Bands input field provides a place where you can tell Earth Engine which bands of a dataset you would like to represent as red, green, and blue. To do this, list the band names in the RGB order, separated by commas. For example, to see a false color image, type 40, 30, 20 into the Bands (R, G, B) input field, as shown below:

Google -	n Pierer is depletelja	q	Sand better.8 Sign in
Earth Engine			Nome SalaCatang Workspace
- Dena     - Dena     - Dena     - Dena     - Administration     - Administration	Layer Setting: Landsat 7 Annual TOA R	Jorgan Kar	

#### Palette

A palette allows you to assign colors to the range of values in a dataset. A palette is a series of comma separated hexidecimal color values. Providing two values sets the color of the lowest value and highest value of the dataset. For example the SRTM digital elevation model is displayed in shades of gray by default. To display it in shades of red instead, where the lowest elevation points are black, and the highest elevation points are dark red, enter 000000,FF0000 into the palette box (it looks better if you set Min to 0 and Max to 3000). FF0000 is the hexidecimal value that is high (FF) on red and low (00) on green and blue. The 000000 value is low on red, green, and blue. To make the low elevations white instead, use the palette FFFFF,FF0000.

Adding an additional color values to the palette will divide the color range into two areas: beginning to midpoint, and midpoint to end. The colors in these ranges will be scaled from the beginning of each range to its end. Adding more colors will increase the number of color ranges. Try visualizing SRTM with the palette FFFFFF,00FF00,FF0000. To see a complicated palette, open an NDVI dataset (type NDVI into

the search field) and open its Visualization Parameters. The image below shows NDVI around Sacramento, California.

Google Terre Taxe	w Kayweth	Q Sent headback Saprae
Earth Engine		Aurer Sala Calalog Merkagaum
- Data Landsat 7 6-Day NDSI Composite		Nop Scells
Landsat 7 Annual NDVI Composite     MCD43A4 BRDF Adjusted Reflectance %-Day L     Shuttle Radar Topograpy Mission Digit Elevati.	the second secon	
Addidata	2012   • Vestander Pressense  • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vestander Pressense • Vesta	Jump to idate
		The set of

#### Advanced - Visualizing change over time

One of the interesting things you can do in Google Earth Engine is to visualize changes over time. To do this, you will need to add the same dataset to your Workspace as two separate layers, but set them to show different time slices. The example below will show you how to visualize the rapid urban expansion of Las Vegas, Nevada.

- Go to your Workspace, search for "Las Vegas, NV", and zoom to it.
- Remove (or turn off) all the layers from your Data list.
- Add the "Landsat 5 Annual TOA Reflectance Composite" dataset to your workspace.
- Now, add it again, as a second, identical layer.

140

- Using the Layer Settings, set the top one to 2011, and the bottom one to 1987.
- Toggle the visibility of the top layer on and off, and will let you see the growth of the city over those 14 years.



#### Things to look out for

There are a number of things to look out for and be aware of as you explore the data in Google Earth Engine, some related to the way Earth Engine works, and some implicit in the datasets. Below are some of the more common things you may run into.

- Landsat imagery cannot be viewed globally; you must zoom in a few levels. If the image isn't appearing on the map, look for the yellow bar at the top of the page indicating that you need to zoom in.
- Each dataset comes from a satellite that functions (or functioned) over a specific time frame. Landsat 5, for example, stopped sending data in November, 2011. The Landsat 7 and MODIS satellites are still functioning.
- Different satellites visit the same spot on the Earth with different frequency. MODIS imagery covers the entire globe every day. Landsat only visits the same spot every 16 days, but in return it provides higher resolution. In addition, there are spots on the Earth that are missing data for some satellites. Landsat 5 data is missing in many places.
- Missing data is rendered as transparent you can see through to the Google Maps basemap.
- Some places are cloudy all the time, and accordingly have no clear imagery. Certain datasets will show these areas as having missing data.
- Landsat 7 had a partial failure of its imaging system on May 31, 2003, which results in long stripes of missing data in every Landsat 7 scene taken since then, as visible in the image below. These
- can be corrected for by using a Landsat Composite dataset which combines multiple scenes over time and therefore can fill in the missing gaps.

141



#### What next?

Google Earth Engine has more advanced features such as classifying land cover, downloading datasets, and the ability to build your own data analysis algorithms. If you are interested in these features you will need to sign in, which is currently limited to organizations in the Trusted Tester program. To apply to be a trusted tester, please send a brief description of your organization and how you would like to use Google Earth Engine to: earthengine-beta@google.com. Once you are a trusted tester, you will be able to access additional tutorials.

# **Supervise Image Classification**

The Classifier package handles supervised classification in Earth Engine. The general workflow for classification is:

- 1. Collect training data. Assemble features which have a property that stores the known class label and properties storing numeric values for the predictors.
- 2. Instantiate a classifier. Set its parameters if necessary.
- 3. Train the classifier using the training data.
- 4. Classify an image or feature collection.
- 5. Estimate classification error with independent validation data.

Open the workspace of the google earth engine and navigate your interested area. Then add the Landsat 7 image for 2000 Feb using "Add layer" in left panel of workspace and define the color composite, false color composite (RGB: 432), for image classification.



Select the "Hand-drawn points and polygons" from Add data of the workspace in order to create region of interest (ROI) for different land cover.



Using "Add Class" to define the class types for your area.



Firstly, select the "water" class to draw the ROI and zoom the image to water body area to see more clear. Draw the polygon using "Draw a shape" inside the water body area. Different waterbodies have different signatures and so collect the ROIs for different signature of waterbody.

143



Repeat the same process for other land cover classes : vegetation, settlement, sand bar, agricultural land and bare land.

After that, select "Train a clssifier" from Analysis and then select "Random forests" as classifier and type "30" for resolution (m). Then press the "Train classifier and display results" button for image processing.

The new layer, "Model, trained as ...." Layer will appear in left panel of workspace.



We can also check the overall validity for classification result by clicking this result layer. If you want to download this classification result, you can click the down arrow and select the file format for result and desired resolution.
a The line adam Pressans Door Date										.8	8
Art 1805 Marcely Conversion, 10 11 Name In const	den winn. If Print Malestaria b	10 m	oprised spec	hph. 7	+.						
F 🖓 🛔 hetse/kashinkanitkingin googkoo	Yest gast			æ	9 Siest		介巾	۰.	6 H	0	-
Google Earth Engine	teres presents, failure ar hold date			in,	1	( Bard					
Explorer	Tenapi Intrilación +							ince Care	-		
Pre-	O 7 V Depression	1 10	6 Jugo	30 B	17 3	1. 1.	Ť	14			
Hand-dreem portis and polygons	Break and the same same		RANG DRIV	10.00	100	and the					
Blodof, tialaad Jan 11, 2017 at 17 Biges (M 🕲	Model, trained Jan 11, 2017 a	a th Oligen				100	144	3			
Landbalt TOA Annantile Compositio	Social satisfy 10 025					ALC: NO.	- 5	6			-
		vignation latticest	and he are	distant.	tary last						
	Wei	Cm. 5 6400	1045	175	-						
Capera .	B vegelatas: 107 /5.	180N (***	1876	104	-	CTW.	1				
	E settonet (11) 15.	0.4% 28.4%	1994	175	- R	-					
Particul Lance	· sed be	15. 25		375	THE A	1. H.			1		
	E apointervised (ii) (%)	14 10		100%	14	The C	1000	8 R .			
	E bas land		- 15-		10/16	Pr + 1	1944				1
Witness and the second	Court # 4					A state					12
	STATISTICS OF STATE					100					
	And a state of the	the state	14412	1000	1	16 At	1. · · · ·				
Bargata - Commission -		and a	199		11	1	1000	ð			
			A. 1. 1.			241	A				-1
And and a second	NO. OF THE OWNER	12 9. 1	North C	1.00	11.00	100	19 10				
	1	SP. 1	1000	14	1000	1 20	K to				
		A	Sec	n-r		math	-	-	- 23	20	
O have not been	A DESCRIPTION OF THE OWNER.	-		-		The second second	-		4 111	100	Ē

### Manage Workspace

You can also save your workspace to continue your work when you open the GEE again. And also you can share your workspace to other using share workspace and copy the link from pop up window and send this link https://explorer.earthengine.google.com/#workspace/xeZkQK8pwWo to other. Then he or she can continue your work by saving time.





# EXERCISE 3.1

## PREPARATION OF EARTHQUAKE HAZARD MAP FOR CHAUK, MYANMAR

This exercise will show you, how to prepare an Earthquake hazard map based on spatial information from USGS web site. During this exercise, you will learn the basics i.e how to download the spatial information from online and how to use this information for visual earthquake assessment and hazard mapping using different type of layers i.e. Point, line and polygon, various thematic layers, editing of table and maps etc.

After every significant earthquake event USGS publishes near-real-time maps of ground motion and shaking intensity as a product called shakemap. These maps can be used by federal, state, and local organizations, both publish and private, for post-earthquake response and recovery, public and scientific information, as well as for preparedness exercises and disaster planning. In previous exercise of data gathering we have learnt from USGS website ( http://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/shakemap/list.php?y=2016). Now in this exercise you are going to use that shakemap to calculate preliminary GIS based impact analysis, which can be used for post-earthquake response and recovery planning. Here you are going to use MMI (Modified Mercalli Intensity ) scale intensity map downloaded from USGS website.

### Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale:

The Modified Mercalli Intensity scale is a seismic scale used for measuring the intensity of an earthquake or how measurement of intensity at site. It measures the effects of an earthquake, and is distinct from the moment magnitude usually reported for an earthquake (sometimes described as the obsolete Richter magnitude), which is a measure of the energy released. To get a better understanding of Modified Mercalli Intensity following is an abbreviated description of the 12 level of Modified Mercalli intensity.

A ShakeMap is a representation of ground shaking produced by an earthquake. The information it presents is different from the earthquake magnitude and epicenter that are released after an earthquake because ShakeMap focuses on the ground shaking produced by the earthquake, rather than the parameters describing the earthquake source. So, while an earthquake has one magnitude and one epicenter, it produces a range of ground shaking levels at sites throughout the region depending on distance from the earthquake, the rock and soil conditions at sites, and variations in the propagation of seismic waves from the earthquake due to complexities in the structure of the Earth's crust.



### Comparison of PGA and MMI scale:

DAMAGE PEAK ACC.(%g)	<0.05	none 0.3	none 2.8	Very light 6.2	Light 12	Moderate 22	Mod./Heavy 40	Heavy 75	Very Heavy >139
PEAK VEL.(cm/s)		0.1	1.4	4.7	9.6	20	41	86	>178
INSTRUMENTAL	1	11-111	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	1.8	Xe

### Learning Objective:

• The objective of this exercise is to familiarize you with the basic GIS Functions like creating layers, overlaying layers, editing tables and maps, preparing thematic maps, performing queries and generating output and not about the hazard zonation mapping procedure.

### Input data:

- 1. Mi.shp (Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale Map)
- 2. Pga.shp (Peak Ground Acceleration Map)
- 3. Pgv.shp (Peak Ground Velocity Map)
- 4. Admin_boundart,shp (Administrative Boundary Map)
- 5. World Population Data
- 1. Download the earthquake information from following link and keep this download data in Input_Data sub-folder of Exe_3_1 folder.

http://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/shakemap/global/shake/c000dqqw/#download

2. Open the all layers from Input_Data sub-folder of Exe_3_1 folder. (Mi.shp, Pga.shp, Pgv.shp and township admin boundary)



3. Then copy the Earthquake epicenter information to excel file from website and save as *.CSV format.

Lon	Lat	depth	time
95.88	23	14 km	Nov 11,2012

4. Open this CSV file using "Add delimited text layer" from "add layer". From Layer main menu.



5. Navigate the location of CSV file in your exercise folder using "browse" and check for X field and Y field for Longitude and Latitude of the epicenter. Then click the "Ok" button.

🕺 Create a Lay	er from a Delimited Text File			?	×
File Name F:/UN	Habitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_3	1/Ouput_Data/Epicenter.csv	]	Brow	se
Layer name Epic	center		Encoding UTF-8		•
File format	CSV (comma separated v	alues) O Custom delimiters	Regular expression delimit	ter	
Record options Field options		card 0 🚖 🗶 First record has field names mpty fields 🗌 Decimal separator is comma O Well known text (WKT)		du tabla	
Geometry definition	on   Point coordinates		O No geometry (attribute or DMC second instance)	ily table	)
	X field lon	▼ Y field lat	DMS coordinates		
Layer settings	Use spatial index	Use subset index	Watch file		
lon lat	depth time				
1 95.88 23	14 km Nov 11,2012				
			OK Cancel	He	ip

5. Then you will see the epicenter of Aug 2016, Chauk's earthquake layer as follow.



6. Categorize the "Mi" layer according to the Modified Mercalli Intensity scale using "Paramvalue" field in attribute table in style of the property of this layer.

### **Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)**

🧟 Layer Pooperties	mi Libda		7 ×
A	- Categorized		•
all sta	Courre 1-3 PARAMALIE	. 2	
Cold Lanes	:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	 Owgs	
all from	Citor range 📕 🎆 RdVIGA	an a	• 687 # Invet
<ul> <li>America</li> <li>District</li> <li>Johns</li> <li>Johns</li></ul>	Sentre Verie un 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 4 4 4		t T Adveced -
	Layer relidening Layer transmiss Layer Bending hode Posture Bending hode Posture Bending hode Doev effects Convert flexts Layer Layer		n 2 Stanot Ages Hele



7. To calculate the affected people in MMI scale VI:

- Open the population layer and Mi.shp file.
- Then select the MMI=6 from attribute table of "MI.shp" layer using expression tool and saved as the selected data as "MI_6.shp".

/ 8	/ B 2 B 6	5 🔁 🖻 🔊	💊 🍸 🖺 🔅	9 8 8			
	AREA	PERIME Select featur	res using an expressi	ON POL_ID	GRID_CODE	PARAMVALUE	
	0.000	0.000	2	1	2	2.5000	
	0.000	0.000	3	2	2	2.5000	
	0.000	0.000	4	3	2	2,5000	
	0.000	0.000	5	4	2	2.5000	
	0.000	0.000	6	5	2	2,5000	
	0.000	0.000	7	6	2	2,5000	
	0.000	0.000	8	7	2	2,5000	
	0.000	0.000	9	8	2	2,5000	
	0.000	0.000	10	9	2	2,5000	
-	0.000	0.000		10	2	2,5000	

• In expression window, type the command like follow.

🚀 Select by expression - mi		? >
Expression Function Editor		
= + - / * ^    ( ) "\n'	Search	group Field
"PARAMVALUE" = 6	Aggregates     Color     Conditionals     Conversions     Conversions     Conversions	Double click to add field name to expression string. Right-Click on field name to open context menu sample value loading options. Notes
	<ul> <li>Fields and Values</li> <li>AREA</li> <li>NULL</li> <li>PERIMETER</li> <li>PGAPOL_</li> <li>PGAPOL_ID</li> <li>GRID_CODE</li> </ul>	Loading field values from WFS layers isn't supported, before the layer is actually inserted, ie. when building queries.
	PARAMVALUE     Fuzzy Matching     General     Geometry     Geometry     Operators     Record     Form     String     Variables     Recent (Selection)	4.2 4.4 4.6 4.8 5 5.2 5.2 5.4 5.6 5.8 6 6 6.2 6.3
utput preview: 0	ļ	Load values all unique 10 samples
		😔 Select 🔻 Close

• Then right click the "Mi.shp" layer and save as "Mi_6.shp" in Output_data" folder of Exe_3_1.

	🖉 Save-activity m		† X
	Farnat E221 Granefic		
	Remain P./streates/200_00100	NEW, J. WARA, DAVID, 5-99	C. Brook
	Loyar home		
	(95 Selected (25 8950-628.)	N/5 84	(* (*)
	Presiding .	Toren .	• P
	R Kave only obsched finalizes		11
- 08	<ul> <li>School Bolde to expect and their</li> </ul>	r supert options	
SAND WELSKIG	R Add served for to man		
	Setbolgy count	Hen pumbolises	
Vo waxy A-art		() (14190)	- 18
M. N., takowiter	Country		
	County Inst	Advet	
D D Door prilogener	Service and a grant of the service and the service of the service		
T. Ferrer			11
Construction     Construction	· fatered (sameal) inper)		
Git introv Ch.	· Layer Options		
Con _ Set Project CRI how Layer	Children and se		
Non-Statistic CES From Layer Styles - Styles	Brat Del details		
7 III One Andrea Sales	1 1 2028		
NB NB	· Castory Optime		-
View Section and Addition State	113		and inte
and Net-		.a. 0	Contraction of the local division of the loc

The output file will be seen as below.

٠



• Extract the population layer using selected "MI_6.shp" file using "Clipper" from "Extraction" tool from "Raster" main menu.



• The output file will be seen as below.



• To calculate the affected population, click the "Zonal statistics" from "Raster" main menu. "ext_pop1. tif": input raster layer and "Mi_6.shp": input zonal layer. The result can be check in the attribute table of "Mi_6.shp".

1 are	1 10		101214				Zonal Stati Raster layer: ext_Pop1	istics	?	×
2 QGIS	6.18.4	- 6817	and the second second				ext_Pop1		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Project	68	Vev	Layer Sattriga	Plugins	weter	Raiter Database Web 509 Processing Heb	Band	Band	11	-
0		8		\$	3	Age Rander Calculation	Polygon layer c	ontaining the z	ones:	
11		111	9 G	2 10	曲	DEMUSD ' 1 00 100 100	Mi_6			-
11.	10	1.3	0.10	a one	<u> </u>	Georeferencer + 162 % 4/7 2900	Output column	prefix:		
3	\$	V.	<b>P</b> 🔎 🗖	- 1523		Hestrap Interpolation	<u>a</u>			
98	٢		国家网	Ĩ.	5	Tenan Andyse +	Statistics to cal	culate:		
	4	1		XI	0	Projectors 1	X Sum	]		
	~	-0-	Lives Faral		3	Conversion	Median Standard	deviation		
V.	1					Extractor + Analyzin +	Minimum	Jeviauon		
-	-	橋	• ▼ 50 = 5	* (R.):	÷	Miscellaneous *	Maximum			•
×.			picenter			GdaToxis Settings		ОК	Can	cel
1			a.0999975					UK	Can	Cer

### **Question:**

- 3. Identify the number of Districts in EQ Zones where the Modified Mercalli Intensity scale are V and IV.
- 4. Identify the number of Townships in EQ Zones where the Modified Mercalli Intensity scale are V and IV.
- 5. How much square km area in Magway Division is under severe shaking?
- 6. Fill out the following table to calculate of estimated affected population

Intensity	MMI	Population Exposed
Serve	VIII	
Very Strong	VII	
Strong	VI	

# EXERCISE 3.2

## FLOOD MONITORING AND IDENTIFICATION OF FLOOD AFFECTED AREA USING PRE AND POST FLOOD IMAGES

This tutorial illustrates how to monitor floods two Satellite Images: Spot (April,2014), before flood image and Sentinel-1(Aug, 2015), during flood image. In particular, we are trying to manual digitizing the settlement boundary and road line from Spot images acquired in 2014 in Kale region and also extract the flood prone area from Sentinel-1 in 2015, the heavy seasonal rains causing the flood along the Myitthar rivers, affecting more than a thousand of people in this area.

### Learning Objective:

• To perform satellite based flood extraction method and estimate impact on population and facilities assets such as settlements and transportation.

### **Data Input:**

Sentiel-1A Image (Aug, 2015) (during disaster period) and Spot Image(April,2014) (before disaster)



Sentiel-1A Image (Aug, 2015)



Spot Image(April,2014)

### Sentinel 1A image

SAR images are often used for monitoring ship traffic, oil spills, and conditions at sea, because they can see through clouds and darkness, and the waves a SAR satellite like Sentinel-1 emits, can be used to detect small objects and oil spills, while covering a large area. In this tutorial, we'll be extracting information from Sentinel-1. The tutorial describes how to extract information on ships in a Sentinel-1A image, but you can

use the same method to find oil spills, and estimate wind speed and direction at sea at the time the image was taken. Here we will extract the flood prone area from this sentinel 1 image.

### Question: Find the Spot satellite image information from internet and fill the following table:

### Spot Image

Band ID	Spot Image Band Number	Spectral Range
1		
2		
3		
4		

### **Flood Prone Area Identification**

The main approach is to extract Water defining a classification threshold in order to identify only those pixels that are very similar to collected spectral signatures from Sentinel-1 image. Then extract the water body using the threshold by writing expression in Raster Calculator as follow:

- One of the methods used in GIS for satellite base flood extraction is a pixel-based classification technique called thresholding. Using 🔍 identify tool to define the threshold for waterbody in different location of the image and extract the maximum and minimum pixel value of the water area in the image.
- After getting the threshold value of the water, e.g. the pixel value of water is between -23 and -15, we can extract the water body area using raster calculator.
- Using Raster Calculator from Raster Menu to extract the waterbody from satellite image like below. Then save the output layer as FloodProne.tif.



laster ban	ds			Result la	ayer				
S1A_IW_G	RDH_1SSV_201508:	11T114721_20150	0811T114746_	Output la	iyer	e_3_4/Oup	out_Data/FLood	Prone.tif	
				Output fo	ormat	GeoTIFF		_	-
				Current	layer extent				
				X min	574468.5663	30 🗘	XMax	656328.5663	30
				Ymin	2513990.682		Y max		
				Columns	8186	\$	Rows	8118	4
				Output C	RS	1	RS (EPSG: 3264	6, WGS 84 / UT	1.0
						(Internet States			
4			••	X Add r	esult to project	t			
Operator	rs								
+	•	sqrt	cos	sin	t	an	log10	(	
•		<b>^</b>	acos	asin	a	tan	In	)	1
<	>	=	!=	<=		=	AND	OR	
taster cale	ulator expressio	n							
					or and the		_		
SIA_IW_GR	DH_1SSV_2015081 DH_1SSV_2015081	1T114721_20150	8111114746_007	215_009DE4 215_009DE4	_C4E2@1 >= _C4E2@1" <=	-23 AND -15			

• In "FloodProne.tif" layer, we could see only both 0 (not waterbody) and 1 (waterbody).



 Then Click Conversion tool from Raster menu and select the Polygonize (Raster to Polygon) to convert the raster to vector file.



• Select the input file which is convert to vector file and define the location of output file in appear window of Polygonize.

🕺 Polygonize (Raster to vector)		?	$\times$
Input file (raster)	FLoodProne	Select	
Output file for polygons (shapefile)	:/aboutme/Project2016/UNHabitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_3_4/Ouput_Data/FLoodProneVec	Select	
Eield name	DN		
Use mask	FLoodProne	Select.,	
Load into canvas when finished gdal_polygonize.bat E:/aboutme/Pro E:/aboutme/Project2016/UNHabitat/	oject2016/UNHabitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_3_4/Ouput_Data/FLoodProne.tif -f "ESRI Shapefile"  RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_3_4/Ouput_Data/FLoodProneVec FLoodProneVec		<u>/</u>
	OK Close	Help	

• The result will be seen as below.



• Opent the attribute table of FloodProne layer and select the records which has DN value 1 using expression like the previous exercise.

🖌 imiaaanin fiyaffundin daran mir 1973. — 🤨 🚿	🕺 Selecity exercision - Readfronter	RC	(8) (8)
2日日 6 6 6 8 8 9 2 1 日 1 日 1 日		Success	
	- FAILURGERTATE ALLER	main	1607. 27
	(120° + )	Operation     Operation	Could only it will find rears in reasoning for a second se
	(4)		unit man at units at large

Then Right Click this layer and saved the layer as Flood Prone.shp. Don't forget to select Saved Only Selected Features. Then click "Ok" button. The flood prone area map will be appeared.



		?
Format ESRI Shapefile		
Save s abitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_2_2	/Data_2_1_6_CreateVec/Ouput_Data/FLoodProne.shp	Browse
CRS Selected CRS (EPSG: 32646, WC	SS 84 / UTM zone 46N)	•
Encoding	System	-
Skip attribute creation		
X Add saved file to map		
Symbology export	No symbology	
Scale	1:50000	4
Extent (current: layer)     Datasource Options		
▼ Datasource Options		

#### Extract the spatial information from before flood image (Digitizing)

- Open the Spot Satellite Image "IMG_SPOT6_PMS_201404060408069_ORT_1402532101_R1C1.JP2 " and used as background image for digitizing.
- Click on the menu entry Layer New New Shapefile Layer to create the polygon layer according to 2.1.6 and saved the file as "Village_bond".
- Create the new column and name as "Vil_Name". Clcik / Toggle Editing tool to start digitizing. Then click Add Feature tool to start drawing the village boundary as polygon features from background layer.
- And also download the open street map layer using the link: http://www.openstreetmap.org/ (or) http://extract.bbbike.org/ (please check EXERCISE 4.2 of Module 4).
- You can also do the Land Cover / Land Use classification according to exercise 2.2 and do the assessment that which percentage of each land cover type is under water. (please use geo-processing tool like the exercise of Spatial Analysis in previous module)

### Assessment for Exposure or Not exposer

The interaction of elements at risk and hazard defines the exposure and the vulnerability of the elements-at-risk. Exposure indicates the degree to which the elements at risk are exposed to a particular hazard. The spatial interaction between the elements at risk and the hazard footprints are depicted in a GIS by simple map overlaying of the hazard map with the elements at risk map.



• Overlay with Flood Prone area Map and digitized layer to identify the exposer or not for risk assessment and try to answer the following questions.

### **Question:**

- 1. How many percent of the settlement area is in the flood prone area in 2015?
- 2. How many buildings are exposed to a particular flood hazard in 2015?
- 3. How many percent of the road is in the flood prone area in 2015?

# EXERCISE 3.3

## LANDSLIDE HAZARD MAPPING USING LOGISTIC RE-GRESSION

This module will give a detailed description of the data sets and methodology used for regional scale Landslide hazard mapping and comparison with the land slide inventory map generated using the field data. The exercise for this module is based on the methodology and data used in the preparation of Landslide Vulnerability Atlas, Developed by Deo Raj Gurung, nternational Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD)

### Learning Objective:

- To develop landslide inventory using Google Earth
- To generate landslide hazard map using 8 independent variables (geology, river network, road network, landcover/use, etc.) based on logistic regression method

### Data Use:

• DEM, Fault line, Geology map, Land cover map, river, road

We will develop landslide inventory using Google Earth



- 1. Double click on Google Earth icon 🗮 to start Google Earth application.
- 2. Zoom into your area of interest (AOI) and look for landslide (fresh landslide will appear bright).





3. Activate 3D view by clicking on Terrain under Layers. 3D view will give you better impression of reality and help increase accuracy of the landslide inventory database.



Soruce : National Training on "Exploring the use of Earth observation data and modelling in disaster risk mapping" prepared by Deo Raj Gurung, ICIMOD

4. Click on Add Placemark to mark landslide.

Ge Ge	ogle E	arth Pro	,								
File	Edit	View	Tools	Add	Help						
▼ Se	arch						₩	0+	3+	<b>*</b>	@†
1				200		The second second	Section of	100-10	100	10000	00

5. Place the placemark at the center of the landslide feature.



6. Once the place mark is on correct position click on Ok to register the placemark. Add few more placemarks for practice.

			13 C 27 1999 1999
Name:	Untitled Pla	scemark	1
	Latitude:	18*35'13.36"N	
	Longitude:	94*39'32.77'E	
	Add link	Add image	

7. Right click on the folder (possibly Temporary Places) under Places. Click on Save Place As.

▼ Places		13	10 00
Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled Untitled	I Placen I Placen I Placen I Placen I Placen I Placen I Placen I Placen	nark nark nark nark nark nark nark nark	
Temporary Place           Image: Construction           Image: Constreaction		Add	
9	+	Сору	
▼ Layers	Earl	Delete Cont	ents
Primary Database     Ovyager     Voyager     P     P     P     Borders and La     V     Places     Photos		Save to My Save Place / Email	
Roads		Snapshot Vi	ew

8. Browse to your training folder (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\) and name it landslide_points.kmz and click on Save.

Soruce : National Training on "Exploring the use of Earth observation data and modelling in disaster risk mapping" prepared by Deo Raj Gurung, ICIMOD

		and the second second		-	
Organize 🔻 New folde				175 ·	
🚖 Favorites –	Name	Date modifi	ed	Туре	
📃 Desktop	ADPC	6/21/2016 3	13 PM	File folder	
🐌 Downloads	🎉 clip_extent	6/21/2016 3	08 PM	File folder	
🔛 Recent Places 😑	🅌 info	6/21/2016 3	08 PM	File folder	
	DC81350442016065LGN00.tar	6/21/2016 1	2:08 PM	File folder	
Libraries Documents Music Pictures Videos	Iandslide_points	6/21/2016 7	30 PM	KMZ	
🖳 Computer 🔷 👻	•	<u> </u>			
File name: lands Save as type: Kmz (	lide_points.kmz *.kmz)				

9. Open QGIS and click on Add Vector Layer. Look for landslide_points.kmz, the file you created in Google Earth (probably inside F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\). Click on Open twice to open the .kmz file in QGIS.

QGB 1343-Etzes		
	······································	(+ (2) - ) •
	🔏 Add vector layer - Searce type	10 miles
Image: Second	File Directory Database Project      Brooking Bystem      Bossee      Directory	
	Canal Canal	190

10. Against File name select Keyhole Markup Language to display .kmz or .kml files. Select landslide_ points.kmz and click on Open.

Soruce : National Training on "Exploring the use of Earth observation data and modelling in disaster risk mapping" prepared by Deo Raj Gurung, ICIMOD

Hand I H Mas	ronar_Toine	Training Data +	- 49	Section Series Date	P
Organize + Nov	folder			(▲・)	1.0
Flootettes Dektop Dovrloads E Devrloads E Recent Places Ubsames Documents Masic Fictures Wideos	n 🔒 erfs	instan.	w)	Data modified 8/21/2016 3.83 PM 8/21/2016 3.89 PM 6/21/2016 3.96 PM 6/21/2016 3.96 PM 6/21/2016 3.96 PM	Type File fait File fait File fait File fait File fait File fait
Converter	(+ (+))				
and the second s	Fierane			Keyhole Markup Languag	-30X.*

11. Click on Select All followed by Ok.

ayer ID	Layer name	Number of features	Geometry type
0	New Shapefile	-112	Point
- 0	New_Shapefile	1	Polygon

12. Click on Open to open the point file.

Source type			
Pile      Drectory	Catabase	C Protocol	
Encoding System			•
Source			
Dataset DeoRa/Myannar_Tra	ening\Training_Data\lands	de_points.kmg	Bronge



13. Notice that landslide_point file appears under Layers Panel while point are uploaded on map window.



14. Right click on the landslide_pointsNew Shapefile Point and click on Save as.



15. Click on Browse and navigate to folder to store the landslide file (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\ Exe_3_3\Input_Data\).

Name the file as landslide and press Save followed by Ok.

Format ESRI Shapefi			
Several .		- Bann	
OLI Internet OLI	2756-405, Will 94	14	
Sine layer at-	The second se		-
JO	errar, Tailin, + Tailing, Deta + - + +	Beert Basing State	
Ergenin +	Addre		6
Territe.	there .	Unix resulting	1 ₁₀ m
E Desktop	🔒 iefu	\$125,5256 346 PM	.Ball
a Downloads		6/25/2525 5.010 PM	Date
The Recent Places	deunstete	6/31/2016 3122 PM	1041
2. (EUX)	Hey Supella sta	8/23/2085 3/01 PM	2017
in those	text_parts.ukp	8/21/2018 12:00 PW	3477
2 Documents	Tel particular	6/21/2016 12/28 (994	200
J Marin	text, points2.shp	6/21/2016 12:51 (94)	1000
· Picture	text, privatel, ship	8/22/2018 12:13 PM	144.0
H Ydem	a second s	23/261104/9/6010	
Ebrara	COLUMN TO A COLUMNT TO A COLUMNT TO A COLUMNT TO A COLUMNT TO A COLUMN TO A		
and the second	ISR Standle (DSR) (* ata * SFP)		_



16. Note that landslide has been added under Layer Panel. You may remove other file. To do so right click on the file name under Layer Panel and click on Remove.



### Landslide hazard mapping

### **Data preparation**

Input data can broadly categorized into two: independent and dependent variables. Independent variables are data representing causative factors like geology, river network, road network, landcover/use, etc. Dependent variable is landslide point database. For our exercise we will use 8 independent variables as below:

- 1. Geology
- 2. Road network
- 3. Drainage network
- 4. Slope
- 5. Aspect
- 6. Curvature
- 7. Fault lines
- 8. Landcover

1. Open QGIS and click on Project.



2. Check the box against 'Enable on the fly' CRS transformation and type EPSG:32646 in the

Filter. You can also search for the same scrolling through list of coordinate systems. EPSG:32646 refers to WGS 84/UTM Zone 46N. Click on Apply to apply the setting. Click on Ok to close.

Z Project Properties / DIS	Inclusion, Spins, Spinster, 1998, 1998, 1997		W HO
Constanting of the second seco	H that is 'on the By OC transformation New D102 335-6 Teachy and another ofference systems		a
Contractions	Conducts Arthrene System Will 04,1/2% pres 90	2755 538-6	
6-	(e).		(e.)+)
AND TOTAL	Cooldnate reference available of the world		Hele depresanted CRS#
	Contract Reflection System Programmer Contract Systems During State State Systems State State State State States State State States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States States S	(Authority 13) (2755-5546	
	(+) Second CRI ( voja 94) UTM zave 4m		
	and an exercite and a second second second second		
		OR Genet	Acces that

 Click on Add Raster Layer and browse for digital elevation model (DEM) of the study area (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ dem.tif). Click on Open to open the dem.tif in the map window.

QGIS 2143	Essen				
Project Edit	New Layer Settings P	lugins Wetter Ranter D	Multiduce Web Process	ng Help	
		1 0 8 1	PPH,	D P B B C	5 0.
11.1	B 16 16- 18	灰菌米目	(?) ···· ···		1 8
Va a		#(×)			
No 18 1	/ Open a GDAL Support	ed Raster Data Source			1.
<b>Q</b> _ =	CC & Myar	mat Traini + Training.	Data + + ++	Search Training, Data	,p
Po	Organize + New	vide		an • (	
	Favorites	≜ Norm ☐ dem.mpy# ☐ dem.tfw	5	Date modified 6/32/3858 9:52 PM 6/32/3858 13:57 AM	Тура * Барта ТТШТі
	Downleads	, dum		6/22/2016 11/57 AM	TIT FILE
@		dem till aus		E/22/2016 11:58 AM E/22/2016 11:57 AM	XMLD OWE

4. Click on Processing > Toolbox to invole tool box.

Project	Edit	Ver	Layer	Settings	Plugine	Vector	Rast	er Di	atabase	Web	<b>Pro</b>	cassing Help	
	Þ	8	毘		-	Ø	-	æ	P	ø.		Toobox Graphical Modelet	Cti+Alt+T Cti+Alt+H
₿.	1	B	*0	6-9	1 夜		~		덻	- 164		History Options	Ctil+Alt+H
V ₀	13		Bouner Pa		18 (×)						15.0	Results Viewer Commander	Ctrl+Alt+R Ctrl+Alt+P

5. Processing Toolbox will be open on the left corner of QGIS interface.



6. Type slope to search the slope tool. Under SAGA and Terrain Analysis - Morphometry you will see Slope, aspect, curvature. Click on Slope, aspect, curvature.



7. Specify dem (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\dem.tif) as Elevation file. Select Maximum Slope as method, and degree as measurement of Slope and Aspect.

Parameters Log	Run as batch process.
Bevalion	1
den (8950:326-6)	• -
Method	
(0) Maximum Slope (Travia et al. 1975)	-
Sige Units	
[1] degree	-
Aspect Livits	
(1) degree	*



8. Click on the box beside Slope and click on Save to file....

Slope	124.34
[Save to temporary file]	
Open output file after running algorithm Aspect	Save to a temporary file Save to file
[Save to temporary file]	
Open output file after running algorithm	1 S.
General Curvature	
[Save to temporary file]	

9. Browse to F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ and name the file as slope. Click on Save.

Format	ESRI Shapefile	e			•
Save as	0			Browse	
CRS	Selected CRS	(EPSG: -	1326, WGS 84)	-	
🚺 Save la	yer as				2
00	🔒 « Mya	nmar_1	fraini 🕨 Training_Data 🕨 👻 🖣	Search Training_Data	
Organiz	e 🕶 New	folder		100 -	0
🚖 Fav	orites	•	Name	Date modified	Туре
2010	esktop		🕌 info	6/21/2016 3:08 PM	File fo
	ownloads		LC81350442016065LGN00.tar	6/21/2016 12:08 PM	File fo
SE R	ecent Places		clip_road.shp	6/21/2016 3:12 PM	SHP F
-		1.11	New_Shapefile.shp	6/21/2016 3:06 PM	SHP F
🔚 Libr	raries		test_points.shp	6/21/2016 12:10 PM	SHP F
D	ocuments		test_points1.shp	6/21/2016 12:14 PM	SHP F
J N	lusic		test_points2.shp	6/21/2016 12:12 PM	SHP F
P	ictures		test_points3.shp	6/21/2016 12:13 PM	SHP F
N V	ideos	* (	. m.		
	File name:	landslid	le	24	
	ave as type:	COLCH	apefile [OGR] (*.shp *.SHP)		

10. Check off "Open output file after running algorithm".



11. Repeat steps 8, 9 and 10 for Aspect and General Curvature also. Name the output files as aspect and curvature respectively. Once done click on Run to generate the slope, aspect and curvature from DEM.

Parameters Log	Run as batch process.
[1] degree	•
Aspect Units	
[1] degree	•
Slope	
D:/DeoRaj/Myanmar_Training/Training_Data/s	lope.tif
Open output file after running algorithm Aspect	
D:/DeoRaj/Myanmar_Training/Training_Data/a	spect.tif
Open output file after running algorithm General Curvature	
D:/DeoRaj/Myanmar_Training/Training_Data/C	Curvature.tif
Open output file after running algorithm	
0%	

- 12. Once the process is completed click on Close.
- 13. Click on Add Raster Layer and add newly generated files: slope, aspect and curvature from F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ folder.





14. Add road data (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\road.shp). On the Processing Toolbar search bar type rasterize. Double click on v.to.rast.attribute.



15. As input select road, attr, and Id for first three parameters.

Parameters	Log	Help	Run as batch process.
Input vector l	ayer		
road [EPSG:]	32646]		- 3
Source of ras	ter values		
attr			

16. To set extent, click on box at the right end and select Use layer/canvas extent.

Name of column for 'attr' parameter (data type must be numeric)	and the second sec
Id	·
GRASS GIS 7 region extent (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax)	
[Leave blank to use min covering extent]	Use layer/canvas extent
GRASS GIS 7 region cellsize (leave 0 for default)	Select extent on canvas
0.000000	Use min covering extent from input layers

17. Select dem as reference to set the extent and click on Ok.

Select extent	0	8
Use extent from		
Use canvas exten	e	+
Use canvas exten aspect [EPSG:326 Curvature [EPSG:	46]	
road (EPSG: 3264) slope (EPSG: 3264)		



18. To set the cell size click on the box at the left corner and expand Values from data layers extents followed by dem. Double click on Cellsize. Click Ok.

WASH GIS Pregran unliker Der	3931380, 1854, 3867771, 2654 Htt Effer Gefault:		E.C.
0.000080			1.23
* Advanced pareneter	/ Internutter or expression	Concerning of	D-MO
Radwood	finder expression in the test field. Double slak on vi In the expression	mants in the love to ald	the value
E Oper solved for after care	Colleges From data layers extents     Expert     Coll and the     depart     More X (504555.00774     More X (504555.00774     More X (504555.00774     More X (504555.00774     More X (507557.2054     Colleges     College		4

19. Scroll down and expand Advance parameters.

<ul> <li>Advanced parameters</li> <li>v.n.ogr snap tolerance (-1 = no snap)</li> </ul>	
-L000000	
win.ogr min eree	
0.000 200	÷[
Rasterized	
(Serve to temporery Re)	
Open output file after running algorithm	

20. Under Rasterized click the box at the right end and followed by Save to file.

Rasterized	
[Save to temporary file]	
Open output file after running algorithm	Save to a temporary file Save to file

21. Brows to F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ and name the new file as road_raster and click on Save.

Look in:		D:'DeoRatWy_raining_Data +	000	
My Co	np	ADPC Aung dip_extent info LCB1350+H2016065LGN00 aspect.bf Curvature.sf dem.tf river_dat.bf river_raster.tk/ road.bf road.tf	📆 slope, tri	
File name:	road	_raster		Save
files of type:	TD*	9es (*.uf)	•	Cancel
Encoding:	Syst	em	+	

22. Click on Run. Once completed add road_raster.tif to map window.

D:/DeoRaj/Myanmar_Training/Tra	aining_Data/road_raster.tif	
Open output file after running	algorithm	<b>A</b>
		1.551
	0%	

23. Type distancein search under Processing Toolbox and double click on r.grow.distance.

noneseene.	Processing Toolbo	x ************************************
distance		4
GDAL GDAL GDAL GDAL GDAL GDAL GDAL GDAL	/OGR [47 geoalg L] Analysis Grid (Inverse Proximity (ras SS GIS 7 comman ellaneous (m.*) m.cogo - A sile r (r.*) r.grow.distan or (v.*)	distance to a p

24. Select road_raster as Input input raster layer and euclidean under Metric. Check off "Open output file after running algorithm".

Parameters	Log	ting .	Ruin as bailch process
Input input in	autor laye		
road_yaster	\$260-3	<b>4</b>	(*()
Nett			
cuskleary			*
GRASS CES 7	region as	erk (over, arman, preir, yrmid)	1000
634655.007	174,6896	99774,2051801.3654,2087771.3684	(++)
GRANIS GES 7	region ce	ize (weve () for definit)	
30.080080			9
Distance			
D.,DeoRay/	Hyavnar,	www.g/Transing_Data/road_chirt.sf	
Open out	part file at	n sunning algorithm	
talve of new	estel		
		P%	

25. Click on the box at the right end against the Distance.

Distance	
[Save to temporary file]	Save to a temporary file
Open output file after running algorithm	Save to a temporary ne
Direction	
[Save to temporary fie].	[

26. Name the file to be created road_dist and click on Run.

Parameters	Log	Help	Run as batch process
Input input ra	ster laye		-
road_raster	(EPSG:32	46]	•
Metric			
euclidean			•
GRASS GIS 7	region ex	nt (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax)	
634655.9977	74,68961	99774,2051801.2654,2087771.2654	
GRASS GIS 7	region ce	ize (leave 0 for default)	
30.000000			፼ ‡
Distance			
D:/DeoRaj/M	yanmar_	aining/Training_Data/road_dist.tif	
Open outp	out file at	r running algorithm	
Value of neare	est cell		
		0%	

- 27. Repeat steps through 14 to 26 with river network to create distance from river, name it is river_dist. Once created, add the river_dist to map window.
- 28. Add geological map (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\geology.shp) of the area. Convert from feature to raster (the process is called rasterize). Name the output file geo_raster. Refer steps 14 to 20 if you need help.
- 29. Add fault lines (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\fault.shp) or the area. Convert from feature to raster. Then create distance from fault map and name it fault_dist (refer step from 23 to 26 if you need help.
- 30. Add landcover (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\landcover.tif).

### Hazard mapping

- 1. You should have all layers (landslide points, geology, distance from road, distance fromriver network, slope, aspect, landcover, distance from fault) opened up in map window.
- 2. You need to install Point sampling tool from plugin. To do so click on

Layer Setting	s Plugins Vector Rast	er Database Web					
	👌 為 Manage and Install	餋 Manage and Install Plugins					
	💊 🦂 Python Console	Ctrl+Alt+P					
00 F	Analyses	•					

3. In Search bar type Point sampling tool.



- 4. Select the Point sampling tool and install click on Install plugin. Within a minute plugin should get installed.
- 5. Click on Point sampling tool icon on the tool bar.

178



6. Select landslide_all to identify point layer, and select all the layers in the next box.



7. Click on Browse and navigate to F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ folder. Name the new file as point_value and click on Save.

Organize - New Folde		二月 •	- 6
Documents Music Protures Videos Compute Local Disk (C) Kinedi (D) Public Shared Dri Prinate Drive (X)	Name ADFC Aung Ckp_extent Infe LCE1330442016000L0N00.tar Ckp_rood.shp fault.shp geology.shp	Date modified 6/22/5016 4:22 PM 6/23/2016 9:12 PM 6/21/2018 3:08 PM 6/22/2016 3:08 PM 6/23/2016 10:37 PM 6/23/2016 10:37 PM 6/23/2016 3:59 PM	Type Fields Fields Fields Fields SHP F SHP F
File name Save an type Shape			

8. Check off the Add created layer to the TOC and then click on Ok. Once processing finished click on Close.

D:/DeoRaj/Myanmar_Training/Training_Data/p	oint_value.shp	Browse
Add created layer to the TOC		

9. Add F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\point_value.shp on map window. Under Layer panel right click on point_value and click on Open Attribute Table.



10. Value corresponding to each of the point for individual independent layers has been extracted.

1	13	CE	3 8		<b>B</b> (4)	* * *		马提			1.16
	Natie	landslide	slope	fault_dist	Carvature	MCD_12Q1_1	mpect	TOBD_DERT	ges juster	me_del	4
1	1	- 1	19.47122	3899.19222	0.26282	A.00000	45.00000	3861.15268	1.00000	1783.92825	
1	2	- 8	13.13402	4389.44691	0.0790#	8.00060	180.09000	2660.00000	2.00000	1423.33683	
1	3	1	18.26202	17951-15874	-0.19061	2.00000	125.00000	10055.04097	1.00980	1041.39330	
1	4	1	11.57673	17750.17706	0.34841	2.00000	135.00000	10614.44770	1.00000	1734.04152	
4	5	1	0.00000	8825.17131	/681	2,00000	MAL	10773,71802	1.00000	1293, 13572	
5	6	3	28.46229	2944.5282%	-0.08086	2.00000	135.08300	10111-05889	1.00000	60.00099	
5	7	- 1	25-01689	2728/02128	0.06661	2,00060	150.09000	7356.91311	1.00000	1154 51288	
,	8	1	4,04469	2298.96435	-0.10360	2.00000	125.00000	6643.09663	1.00000	2106.41876	
	9	- 1	41,99721	3647.93092	-0.01251	2,00000	180.00000	6831.03888	1.00000	666, 10830	
,	10	- 1	38.25384	5275.29572	0.17779	2.00000	180.00000	\$355,25743	1.00000	201.24612	
15	11	3	28.86505	4795.86430	0.57231	2.00000	180.09990	8458.87585	3.00000	174.92886	
					-						

11. To export to .CSV file right click on point_value under Layer Panel and click on Save as...



12. Browse to F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ and name the .CSV file as point_value. Click on Save.

Organize 🔻 New f	older	to and the second se		)E •	. 0
Documents Music Pictures Videos Computer Local Disk (C:) KiranII (D:) Public Shared Dr	E	Name ADPC Aung Clip_extent info LC81350442016065LGN00.tar		Date modified 6/22/2016 4:22 PM 6/23/2016 9:12 PM 6/21/2016 3:08 PM 6/21/2016 3:08 PM 6/22/2016 4:34 PM	Type File fol File fol File fol File fol
Rrivate Drive (X:)		< [			
File name: p	oint_	value			
Save as type: C	omm	a Separated Value [CSV] [OGR] (*.csv *.C	:SV)		

13. Uncheck Add saved file to map and click on Ok.

format	Comma Separated Value [CSV]		
Save as	Dr./DeoR.et.Myanmar_Training/Train	Bowse	
ORS .	Selected CRS (EPSG:32646, WQS	84 / UTM zone #6N)	•
Encoding		System	•
	arity selected features		
	attribute creation served file to map		
14. Browse for point_value.csv in F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\ and open in Excel. Values for all layers at every landslide points has been derived. We will use this .csv data to run logistic regression

	A .	В	C	D	E	F	G	H.	1	1	К.	L.
1	х	۴	Name	landslide	slope	fault_dist	Curvature	lancover	aspect	road_dist	geo_raste	river_dist
2	635950.2	2080750	1	1	19.47122	3899.192	0.26282	5	45	3841.153	1	1783.928
3	615612.9	2081368	1	1 1	13.13402	4389.547	0.07909		180	3660	- 1	1425.237
4	653244.7	2054029		1	18.26200	17951.16	-0.19061	2	225	10865.84	1	1041.393
5	653043.4	2054759	14	· 1	11.97673	17796.18	0.34843	2	135	10614.45	1	1734.042
6	663000.9	2054440	1	1	0	8826.171		2		10773.72	1	1293.136
7	003506.1	2052070		) 1	28.45279	2944.588	-0.08086	2	135	10011.06	1	60
8	675215.4	2052435	1	1 1	25.01689	2728.021	-0.06661	2	180	7356.915	1	1154.513
9	674612.5	2053239		1 1	4.04469	2288.864	-0.1036	- 2	225	6643.087	1	2106.419
10	676091.7	2052751	1	1	41.98721	3547.931	-0.01255	2	180	6931.039	1	666.1081

15. Click on to start up RStudio

File Edit Code View Plots Session Build Debug Tools Help		
🖸 🕂 🔐 🕼 🕼 🥻 🔺 Gelte file function 👘	🥾 Pri	oject: (None)
0] Untitled1* =	Environment History	-0
Source on Save   Q Z+   B - Run   D - Source +	🞯 🕞 🌁 Import Dataset - 🔏 🚱	List
1 mydata <- read.csv("D:/LHM_Training/point_value.csv", he	Global Environment - Q	
2 head(mydata)	Data	
<pre>3 mylogit&lt;- glm(landslide-slope+fault_dist+Curvature+lanco 4 summary(mylogit)</pre>	Omydata 324 obs. of 12 variables	
5	values	
·	Omylogit List of 31	
5:1 (Top Level) = R Script =	Unyrogic Lisc or 31	
Console V 🖗		
fault_dist -1.131e-04 3.377e-05 -3.350 0.000808 ***	Files Plots Packages Help Viewer	-
Curvature -1.165e+00 4.573e-01 -2.548 0.010824 *		
lancover -6.298e-02 5.246e-02 -1.201 0.229918	choir, a full choir,	
aspect 3.066e-03 1.738e-03 1.765 0.077641 .		
road_dist -1.016e-04 4.434e-05 -2.291 0.021975 *		
geo_raster 4.858e-01 8.462e-01 0.574 0.565911		
river_dist -2.096e-04 1.437e-04 -1.459 0.144666		
<pre>signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' '1</pre>		
(Dispersion parameter for binomial family taken to be 1)		
Null deviance: 349.23 on 282 degrees of freedom Residual deviance: 287.93 on 274 degrees of freedom (41 observations deleted due to missingness) ATC: 305.93		
Number of Fisher Scoring iterations: 4		
>1 Li		

16. Enter following script in script window as shown below.

 $\label{eq:mydata} $$ read.csv("F:\NHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\point_value.csv", header=TRUE) $$$ 

mylogit <- glm(landslide ~ slope + fault_dist + Curvature + landcover + aspect + road_dist + geo_raster + river_dist, data = mydata, family = "binomial")

summary(mylogit)

) RStudio ile Edit Code View Plots Session Build Debug Tools Help	
@ Unstited1* x	
🗇 🗇 🔒 🔄 Source on Save 🛛 💁 🖉 - 🔳	- Run 😕 - Source -
1 mydata <- read.csv("0:/LML_Training/point_value.csv", header = TRUE) 2 mylogic- gln(land)ide-slope+fault_dist+Curvature+lancover+aspect+road_dist+geo_u 3 summary(mylogit) 4	raster+river_dist, data-mydata, family='binomial')

17. Select the script and click on Run to run logistic regression.

- Han	1.0	- Seate +
		ilitar 34

18. Result of the logistic regression is shown as below. We are interested in coefficient as for each independent variable as indicated by red box. These values are coefficient ([], []1, []2,.....) in Equation 2. We can now calculate Z.

Coefficient:			and a second		
ALCONTRACTOR N		std. Error			
	-2.591e-01				
slope					
fault_dist				0.000808	
Curvature				0.010824	
	-6.298e-02			0.229918	
aspect					
road_dist				0.021975	
geo_raster					
river_dist	-2.096e-04	1.437e-04	-1.459	0.144665	
signif, cod	ALL 0 1000	0.003 100	0.01 1	1 0.05 1	1.0.1
anguint, con		0.001	0.04	0.02	
(Dispersion	parameter f	for binonial	I family	taken to	be 1)
					-
E310					
BM					
B14					

- $Z = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \cdots + \beta_n X_n$  (2)
- 19. Open QGIS and click on Raster and Raster Calculator....

QGIS	2.14.3	-Essen	- trainin	19					
Project	Edit	View	Layer	Settings	Plugins	Vector	Raster	Database	Web
		8	昆	3	×	1		ter Calculato n Rasters	

- 20. To implement Equation 2 (page 7) type below equation as shown below in Raster Calculator.
  - $"slope@1" * 0.09 + "fault_dist@1" * -.0001 + "Curvature@1" * -1.16 + "landcover@1" * -0.06 + "landco$

```
+ "aspect@1" * 0.003 + "road_dist@1" * -0.0001 + "geo_raster@1" * 0.48 + "river_dist@1" *
```

#### -0.00021

Name output layer as logit and format be GeoTIFF. Click on Current layer extent. Click on Ok.

Raster bands	5. C			Result la	syer					
Curvature@1 landcover@1				Output la	iyer	nar_Trainin	g/Training_Data	a/logit.tif	e l	
aspect@1 fault_dist@1				Output fr	ormat	GeoTIFF				
geo_raster@: logit@1	1			Current	layer extent					
river_dist@1 road_dist@1				X min	634655.997	74	хМах	689615.99774	B	
slope@1				Y min 2051801.26540 🗘 Y mat		Y тах	x 2087771.26540			
				Columns	Columns 1832		Rows	1199	1	
				Output C	RS	Selected C	RS (EPSG: 3264	6, WGS 84 / UTN		
				X Add r	esult to project	t				
Operators		sqrt	cos	) sin		tan	log 10	(		
•		^	acos	asin	a	tan	In	)		
<	>	-	1=	<=		>=	AND	OR		
Raster calcul	ator expressio	a								
		" = -,0001 + "Cun dist@1" = -0.0002		16 + "landcov	er@1" = -0.06	+ *aspect@	1" = 0.003 + "ro	oad_dst@1" = -0.00	001 +	
pression valid										
								OK C	ancel	



- 21. Now we have calculated Z layer and need to solve Equation 1, for which we will need to solve e-z first. To do so open Raster Calculator.
- 22. Enter shown as below in Raster calculator expression and save the output as elogit as GeoTIFF. Click Ok.

Raster band	5			Result	ayer				
Curvature@1 landcover@1				Output layer		nmar_Training/Training_Data/elogit			
aspect@1	spect@1 sul_dst@1 sul_dst@1 spt@1 ve_dst@1 sod_dst@1			Output f	ormat	GeoTIFF			
geo_raster@ logit@1				Current	layer extent				
river_dist@1 road_dist@1				X.min	634655.997	74 🗘	хМах	689615.99774	•
slope@1				Y min	2051801.265	540 🗘	Y max	2087771.26540	\$
				Columns 1832			Rows	1199	\$
				Output 0	RS result to projec		ORS (EPSG: 3264	6, WGS 84 / UTM 🝷	
Operators				1					
+	•	sart	cos	sin		an	log 10	(	
	1	×	acos	asin	8	tan	In	)	
	>		14	<-			AND	OR	
Raster calcu	lator expression	on .							
(2.72) ^ (-"log	t@1")								
pression valid	1								_

23. Now we need to solve Equation 1. To do so open Raster Calculator and enter expression as below in Raster calculator expression. Save the output layer as F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Output_Data\landslide_prob. Click on Ok.

	-			-			_		-
Rago, Junda				And	layer .				
Non-Arriti				delaw	***	111111	eg.patahanid	APR	
Hoge Cig I				Service	tred	HOT.			
phycelet [1				Sien	them retard.				
19470-1 1946, (NOD) 1946, (NOD)				100	110010-000	N (1)	104	10011-0021	10
ments .				1.00			-		1
				2844	1000	4	- April	100	- 23
				204045	10	sectors	RO ETHIC LOA	e wiziekowa w	
				38.44	which the proper				
- Operations									
4						-	No.	1.1	
	1	-		- 49		e. 11		-	
		-	64			- 1		10.	
LISS + Yeard									
bie state									-
STREET, STREET, STREET, ST									

24. The output layer landslide_prob is a landslide probability map which gives pixel based probability (to landslide) value. This is further re-coded into four classes: 1 as low, 2 as medium, 3 as high, and 4 as very high hazard zones using percentile approach as below:

Range New value Description

- < 0.25 1 Low hazard
- 0.25-0.50 2 Mid hazard
- 0.50-0.75 3 High hazard
- > 0.75 4 Very high hazard

25. Open a Notepad and write as below. It means recode anything between 0 and 0.25 as 1; 0.26 and 0.50 as 2, and so on and so forth. Save it as recode in F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Output_Data\.

Range	New value	Description
< 0.25	1	Low hazard
0.25-0.50	2	Mid hazard
0.50-0.75	3	High hazard
>0.75	4	Very high hazard

26. With the landslide_prob opened in map window, search for recode in Processing Toolbox. Double click on r.recode.

27. Identify landslide_prob as Input layer, navigate to F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Output_ Data\recode.txt (Notepad file) as File containing recode rules. As GRASS GIS 7 region extent select landslide_prob, and for cellsize select landslide_prob and double click in 30. Name the recoded file as prob_reclassed.tif. Click on Run.

Input laver				
landslide_pro	b (EPSG	326461		<b>.</b>
-	-	ules [optional]		
-			Data\recode.txt	
GRASS GIS 7	region ex	tent (xmin, xma	x, ymin, ymax)	
634655.997	74,68961	5.99774,205180	01.2654,2087771.265	54
GRASS GIS 7	region ce	llsize (leave 0 fo	r default)	
30.000000				፼ 🔔
Advance Recoded D:/DeoRai/M			Data/Isprob_reclasse	ed.tif
		ter running algo		J <u>(</u>

28. Under Layer Panel right click on prob_reclassed and click on Properties.



29. Select singleband pseudocolor as Render type, under Mode select Equal interval and make Classes to 4. Click on Classify.

K General	▼ Band rendering								
😻 Style	Render type Singleb	and pseudocolor							
Transparency	Band	Band 1 (Gray)	•	Generat	e new color	map			
Pyramids	Color interpolation	Linear	•		OrRd	•	Edit	Inv	ert
🗠 Histogram		3 📄 📓		Mode Eq	qual interval	• Cla	sses 4	\$	
Metadata	Value	Color Label		Min 1		Max	4		
Pietauata	1.000000	1.000000 2.000000				Classif	fy		
	3.000000 4.000000	3.000000		Min / max Estimat	origin: ted cumulativ	e cut of	full extent.		
	•		000						••

30. Double click on color bar and change the color to green, blue, yellow and red. Similarly change the Label as shown below.

Value	Color	Label	Value	Color	Label
1.000000		1.000000	1.000000		Low
2.000000		2.000000	2.000000		Medium
3.000000	1	3.000000	3.000000		High
4.000000		4.000000	4.000000		Very High

31. Click on Ok to apply the classification scheme in the map.

German	▼ Band rendering						
💕 Style	Render type Soglebary	d pseudocoliar 🔹					
Tanores	Band	Bard 1 (Gray)	•	Generate	new color o		
Peranda	Color interpolation	Linear	٠		ORd *	Edit .	Invert.
- Halogan				Mode Ca	ntinuoue •	Casses 1	
Metadata	When Co	ka Label		Mit 3		Max 4	
a lotesta	1.000000	Low Medium				Desety	
	4,000000	High Very High		Mer/max Estimate		ut of full extent,	
	•			-			
	Sive .		E	ox	Cancel	Acety	Help

32. Hazard map is ready with color coded legend too. Click on Save and save it as hazard_map inside F:\ UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Output_Data\.



#### Accuracy assessment

186

There are many ways accuracy assessment are done but we will use ROC (Receiver Operating Characteristic) and Area Under Curve (AUC), using R software package. First we will need to generate probability value for all the landslide (and non-landslide) points using Point sampling tool.

1. Extract probability value (F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Output_Data\landslide_prob.tif) for each landslide points

(F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Output_Data\landslide_all.shp).

2. The attribute table of the newly created prob_value point file should look like below where landslide indicates yes (1) or no (0) of landslide, and landslide_ indicates probability value.

1	日の間	🗄 😵 📕		P	125	8	16	0	盟	\$ ?
	Nare	landskie	landside_							1
0	L	1	0.00633							
1	2	1	0.62782							
2	3	1	0.44896							
3	4	1	0.27667							
4	5	1	MAL							
5	6	1	0.09251							
6	7		0.07924							

3. Export the attribute table to .CSV file and name it prob_value.csv.

4. Open the prob_value.csv in Excel. ROC is generated using this .csv file.

Μ	9	•]1	$\times$	4	$f_x$
	A	8	1	С	D
1	WKT	Name	la	ndslide	landslide_
2	POINT (63		1	1	0.60633
3	POINT (63		2	1	0.62782
4	POINT (65		3	1	0.44996
5	POINT (65		4	1	0.27667
6	POINT (66		5	1	
7	POINT (66		ő	1	0.89251
8	POINT (67		7	1	0.87824
9	POINT (67		8	1	0.5454
10	POINT (67		9	1	0.97066
11	POINT (67	1	0	1	0.93895
12	POINT (67	1	1	1	0.94109
13	POINT (67	1	2	1	0.91092

5. Delete column A and B and rename column D as prob. Save it and press Yes if prompted. It should look like below. Close the file.

-54	A	В	
1	landslide	prob	
2	1	0.60633	
3	1	0.62782	
4	1	0.44996	
5	1	0.27667	
6	1		
7	1	0.89251	
8	1	0.87824	
9	1	0.5454	
10	1	0.97066	
11	1	0.93895	
12	1	0.94109	
13	1	0.91092	
14	1	0.78183	
15	1	0.65983	
16	1	0.95328	

6. Open RStudio.



7. Click on File >> Open File.



8. Browse for F:\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_3\Input_Data\roc.R.

A second by	+ 1HMCToring	· · ·	
Depress +		三十 (	3 0
delenat orange dealt Dealtraj Elentraj Elentraj Elentraj Dealtraj Elentraj Freedhilapethio Elentraj Freedhilapethio Elentraj	Terrer Levelside, teol.opp Levelside, teol.opp Levelside, teol.opp Levelside, teol.opp Levelside, teol.opp Levelside, teol.opp Levelside Levelside Levelside Levelside Levelside Levelside Levelside Levelside, teol.opp	A/2010018-0119-09A	Sec.41 Morest Marrier Effect Diff Fo
Landhat Lindhat	Unitad Unitad + C	6/30/3031 (213 964 6/30/3031 (213 964	gela V

9. roc.R is a script to perform ROC and AUC. One needs to configure the working directory, input .csv file and column to use for deriving ROC.



10. To run the script select entire script and click on Run.

188

🕑 Untitled1 × 🛛 🖭 roc.R × -📄 🔲 Source on Save 🛛 💁 🖉 🔹 📃 Run 🛃 Source 🚽 getwd() 1 setwd("D:/LHM_Training/") 2 library(ROCR) 3 a<-read.csv("prob_value.csv", header=TRUE)
mylogit<-glm(landslide~probs,data=a,family="binomial")</pre> 4 5 summary(mylogit)
prob=predict(mylogit,type=c("response"))
pred<-prediction(prob,a\$landslide)</pre> 6 8 perf<-performance(pred,measure="tpr",x.measure="fpr")
plot(perf, col=rainbow(7),main="ROC curve", xlab="True Positive Specificity", ylab="False Positive Sensit</pre> 9 10 11 abline(0,1) 12 auc<-performance(pred,measur="auc") 13 auc.tmp<-performance(pred,"auc 14 auc<-as.numeric(auc.tmp@y.values)</pre> to the center of the plot 15 adding min and AUC legend('topleft',col=c('black'),c('auc=0.79'),box.col = "white") 16 17

11. On the right side of the R interface click on Plots where you will see ROC plotted. AUC isalso displayed on the plot. Higher the AUC better it is in terms of accuracy.



We are ready to prepare lay out of the hazard map for printing and use in reports.



## EXERCISE 3.4

### DROUGHT ASSESSMENT AND MONITORING USING SPOT VEGETATION DATA

The dry zone, central area of Myanmar is the area vulnerable to drought as compared to other parts of the country. Low rainfall, intense heat and degraded soil condition affect to social and economic situations of the local community in this area. In this exercise, we will compare the NDVI value between 2013 and 2015 to monitor crop conditions for early warning and assessment of agricultural drought using multi temporal Landsat satellite imageries.

#### Learning Objective:

- The aim of the exercise is to monitor crop conditions for early warning and assessment of agricultural drought using multi-date satellite imageries. This exercise will increase the skills of the participants in using QGIS software for performing various tasks like clipping image, image enhancement, generating NDVI, creating NDVI difference images and spatial statistics.

Data Used: Landsat images for 2013 (Normal Year) and 2015 (Drought Year)

#### STEPS

90

(A) Data Preparation

1. Unzip the files

• You can manually unzip these files using 7 zip software. If you don't have 7 zip, you can download it here: www.7-zip.org

	Instantial April	20.2	
· ····································		1         Sec. 2007           Normality         Sec. 2007	4 8 (MAR) 8
Part .	34 35 - 50° 57	M 2251 // 91	12/05

• Note: To unzip, simply right click and select 'Extract to........'. You will now see this:

Latieneutrin	and the second	10-law 13 (342 AM)		98,15.6
	ingelitze ge	Shipe CHUMP		301303 03
Internation		in-June 11 (011 AM	Weidell and the	391.0143
1011404001100	(Aprill In pl	WHEN PERSON AND	INTER ANTON	108,420 10
			invited arrest	1012-001-00
	Gans Distruction. Distruction Distruction	uuunnayae.		
	H ₂ Span for small H ₂ Climit inputs H ₂ Respects Ap	tan an Allen		
	Oppy with. Ration preci-	Na ration		

- 2. Conversion of raster bands from DN to Reflectance for the images using Semi-automatic classification plugin
- We will use the Semi-Automatic Classification Plugin (SCP) tool in QGIS to convert to top-of-atmo-

sphere (TOA) reflectance. Open QGIS. Turn on the SCP tools if not already active. To do this, right click and check the box next to 'SCP Toolbar'. Click on the button to activate the SCP interface. Once the SCP window opens, click on 'Pre-processing'

	Spectral Library	Algorithm band weight	: 🧾 Signature three	eshold	Download Landsat	Download Sentinel
	https://scihub.e	sa.int/dhus/				
User			Password			× remember
Area coordina	(Lon)	Y (Lat)		LR +	X (Lon)	Y (Lat)
Search	1.1					Л
Acqusition date fr	om 2014-01-01	▼ to 2015-10-14 ▼			Image ID	
			Find images			
				-1		
Sentinel image	25					<u> </u>
-						
Image list	A 1.44		D.H.			٦
Image list ImageNam	e Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Path	Row		Direlau imaga praviau
	e Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Path	Row	min_lat	Display image preview
	e Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Path	Row	min_lat	
	e Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Path	Row	nin_lat	
	e Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Path	Row	min_lat	Remove images from list
ImageNarr		Date CloudCover	Path	Row		Remove images from list Clear table
	e Acquisition	Date CloudCover	Path	Row	min_lat	Remove images from list Clear table
ImageNarr		Date CloudCover	Path	Row		Remove images from list Clear table

• Select the directory with the Landsat bands to process. The MTL file should be in that folder already. This is the file with the gain and offset values that will be used to convert the digital numbers to TOA reflectance. At this stage, you can also select to use a dark object subtraction for atmospheric correction if you want, and you can pan-sharpen the bands to use for later steps in the classification process. Note that pan-sharpening will add considerably more time to the process.

Tools + Pre	processing Post processing	Band calc 🛁 Band set	Settings About	
Landsat	Clp multiple rasters 🦷 🍏 Split rash	er bænda		
I sade at communi				
Directory containing	a Landsat bands			Select directory
Select MIL file (if no	ot in Landsat directory)			Select a MTL file
	and the second sec			
	rospheric correction rpening (Landsat 7 or 8)	🕷 Use NoData value (mage	e flas black border) 🛛 0 🛟	
Apply DOS1 am	nospheric correction	🕱 Use NoData value (mage	e has blieck border) 🛛 🗍 🗘	
Apply DOS1 and Perform pen-sha	nospheric correction	¥ Use NoData value (mage	e has black border) 0 🛟	Remove band

• Then select "run". A window will pop up asking where to put the processed files. It is best to create a new folder for these. Select that location and then continue.

the second se	ALTER	Cip multole resters	Ny Sult ranter Sands 🕴 🖉 A	CA Wetter to rantar		
Landard community in 204 with	Statement In	Attains from providers	and the second	and the second se	-	
Deettory centering Landsat Lands	Fries	HARDER DIVIDUALE	1,83904,0404,000000	8+6091203082400		1
Detest MTL Re: (Freet in Landwel direct	-	Halded Bills Manifest Pre-	Allowed data/in print/actor	0-829117730/v004.01174048291	STATE SERVE AN	
	en steme		Care and a second second second			-
Brighthesis bergercikare is Celula						
and the second se						
			<b>X</b> 10	en NeClete wellet (Proge five Mack)	2000m1 1	1
<ul> <li>Apply 2051 attractions connectes</li> <li>Perform parabarparing (Landau) //</li> <li>Constantiant and ant and use band set</li> </ul>	or it.		<b>H</b> 10	er NeCleter valuet (Proger free Macht	second in the	
Perform parabarbarring (Landout ) If Constitution (et. and use band set	or it.		a u	e NoDete valut (image hee black)		Ĵ
Perform paraharpening (Landoa) / H Constitution per and use band and Historicate	or it.	1   2013-12-09   3	H u urideratun (m.m.m.m.m.	a NeCola value (intege her black		
Perform paraharpening (Landoa) / H Constitution per and use band and Historicate	or ill tone	1 2010-10-19 3				
Refers participants (antal ) Constituted of and use field of Denvirol (c) Sateline (carcier) (c) (c)	or 8) 2009 193 (YYTI AM-CC)		urdendari (m.m.m.m.)	Zent aur dataros ( a s	e 1980) (	
Perform paraharpenning Sandaal A R Construction of and use band and Different (1999) Sandaline (1999) Band	ord) top mic (YYTIAR-CC) DP	Reduine's Jaket	ur Anatan ( N. MILINSA)   KADIAN ( S. DD	Derthan ditions ( o. 9   HELECTANCE, MALT	81621 ¹	
Herfore paratelypering (ander 1     H constrained on and use band of     Unity hype     Gateline (angewart a)     Lotte-based     Lotte-based processor (and based     Lotte-based processor (and based	or 8) 2009 494 (11711ABr-00) 194	Radiance_analt 1.29798-02	un deratum (m. mitosca) Recticancia (com 1-64 atocito	Derthan ditions ( o. 9   HELECTANCE, MALT	81621 ¹	
H Control Incode on And Line Sand and Control Incode Sandita (Lancautry a) (2) Land 1 LCR SAGED STREED (0) 2 LCR SAGED STREED (0) 300 (10)	or 88 2009 100 (7111/444-00) 114 114 114	REDUNCE_MAINT 12970E-02 13429E-04	uri decadan (10.461.00.06)   8.40.03465.000   44.80210   0.1000	Derthan ditions ( o. 9   HELECTANCE, MALT	81621 ¹	
Perform parotecoming (anotes)    H - Construction of and use faired and territor (another)    Sensitive (another)    1 - CONSEQUENTION OF (1) 2 - CONSEQUENTION OF (1) 3	or 4) 500 19 19 19 19 19	Reductory_search 1.29798-02 1.34298-04 1.34298-04	ur denator (R. 1913) 840/03405_4000 -9410(16 0.10000 0.10000	Derit aun distance (in in HERLECTANCE, MALCT 20008-05	8 3600) 8661.* -0.10001	

#### 3. Stack the bands

192

• To do the layer stacking in QGIS, however, it is best to have each image in its own folder. You then select the folder with the bands, remove the bands that you don't want in the final image and run the command. The command that we will use is called 'Merge' and it is available under the Raster toolset, in 'Miscellaneous'.

	🔏 Marga	7 X
	Choose must directary indeed of files	
	Dear dreckry tajtice_1_8/0.4put_data Recurse subdreckness Quiput file	
	tijo data value 🛛 d	창
QGIS 2.10.1-Pise	Lager stack     Cas inferencial extent     Grad passudeces racks from the fractionage      To gravition Options     Profile     Centum	
Project     Edit     View     Layer     Settings     Plugins     Vector     Raster     Database     Processing     SCP     Help       □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □     □ </td <td>Terrie Ulie</td> <td>*</td>	Terrie Ulie	*
IL file IL file 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		Hitte
Va As a T a A A Conversion A Extraction A	<ul> <li>gaadunto canvas when finated gdal, menge, bat separate -of uTilff o</li> </ul>	
Maccilaneous <ul> <li>Build Virtual Raster (Catalog)</li> <li>GdalTools Settings</li> <li>Merge</li> <li>Information,</li> </ul>	FURHIDITATION DIMENTALINE 3 ROUTING FURHIDITATION DIMENTALINE 3 ROUTING FURHIDITATION DIMENTALINE 3 ROUTING TUCKID-MCDUSSIGNOU 30.77P FURHIDITATION DIMENTALINE 3 ROUTING TUCKID-MCDUSSIGNOU 31.77P STOLEN.	John - Q
Buld Overviews (Pyramids)      Tile Index	OK. One	Help

In the Merge function, select the input directory containing the bands to stack. Then create the
output file, select the no data value (I usually use -9 or -10) and check the 'Layer stack' button. You
window should look something like this:

#### 5. Subset the Image

• The image may look like this when you first view it. The no data values make the image appear very 'washed out'. We need to zoom into an area and then reset the statistics for drawing.



• Zoom into an interior portion of the image, check the 'Mean +/- standard deviation' button, set the extent to 'Current', then click on 'Apply'. Also, set the layers to display as 5,4,3 as shown here:

🔏 Layer Properties - LCB	044031_2015176_stack   St	yle		(\$ Z		
General	▼ Band rendering			-	28	
and Style	Render type Multib	and color 👻				
Tamparency	Red band	Band 4	Load min/max values			
atta Pyranida Den Histogram	Green band	Minimas -13045.6 9681.89 Band 3 • Minimas -12733 7702.41	O Min / max			
Metadata	Blue band	Band 2         *           Minimax         -12606.3         7466.96	Mean +/- standard deviation ×     2.00     Extent	Accuracy		
	Contrast enhancement	Stretch to MinMax	<ul> <li>Full</li> <li>Current</li> </ul>	Estimate (faster)     Actual (slower)		No. of Concession, Name
				Losd		SAN STREET
	♥ Color rendering					A STATE OF LE
	Blending mode Notes	al 	Contrast	-O		
	Saturation	oriae (	Grayscale Off	(*) (*) (*)		CONTRACTOR OF
	▼ Resampling Zoorred: in Nearest	neighbour 💌 out Nearest neighbour 💌 Oversampling	(2.00 0)			16.28 3 3 4 3
		Thumbnad	Palette	1		
	Style •	[][]		Cancel Apply Heb		Add

• To subset the image, you use the 'Clipper' tool. To access this, go to 'Raster' and then 'Extraction' and 'Clipper'. You can extract based on the current extent of the image inside of QGIS or you can use a mask layer, such as a polygon of a region of interest. Then the output file will be appeared like follow.

🐔 Clipper		?	×	
Input file (raster)	Merge	Select		
<u>O</u> utput file	e_3_8/Output_data/ExtMerge.tif	Select		
No data value	0			
Clipping mode				
O Extent	Mask layer			
Mask layer	yinmu.shp 💌	Select		
	utput alpha band		_	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Load into canvas	when finished			
gdalwarp -q -cutline	: DRM/Data/Exe_3_8/Input_data/Myin	mu.shn -		
crop_to_cutline -of	GTiff		0	
F:/UNHabitat/RRD_	DRM/Data/Exe_3_8/Output_data/Me DRM/Data/Exe_3_8/Output_data/Ext	rge.ur Merge.tif		All and a state of the state of
				And the second se

#### 6. Compute NDVI

• To calculate the NDVI value we will use the command called 'Raster Calculator' under the Raster toolset in Main Menu. Open the above clip image and type the expression in "Raster calculator expression" shown as below. Then click "Ok" button.

aster band	5			Result k	ayer				
ExtMerge1@ ExtMerge1@	1			Output la	yer	Exe_3_8/Ou	itput_data/ND	VI_2013	12
ExtMerge1@ ExtMerge1@ ExtMerge1@	3		_	Output fo	ormat	GeoTIFF			
ExtMerge1@ ExtMerge1@ ExtMerge1@	5			Current	layer extent				
	7.1-			X min	742929.145	33	XMax	777390.80869	
				Y min	2417067.502		Y max	2453104.77095	1
				Columns	1149	-	Rows	1201	
				Output C	RS	Selected CR	S (EPSG: 3264	5, WGS 84 / UTM 👻	
						Contractoristics		alla and the faith of the	
				X Add r	esult to projec	t			
Operators									
+	•	sqrt	cos	sin		an	log 10	(	
			acos	asin	a	tan	In	)	
<	>	-	!=	<=		-	AND	OR	
acter calcu	lator expressio	0	N	and the second		-			
'ExtMerge16	94" - "ExtMerge1(	@3") / ("ExtMen	ge1@4" + "ExtM	ferge 1@3* )					

- The output file called NDVI image will be appeared as follow.
- Remark: The range of NDVI value is between -1.0 and +1.0.



#### (B) CROP MONITORING & DROUGHT ASSESSMENT

7. Repeat the step 6 to compute the NDVI for Landsat images 2013 and 2015 by using 'Raster Calculator' under the Raster toolset in Main Menu. (In reality, average NDVI should be calculate for one season)

The output file should be given as NDVI_2013.tif and NDVI_2015.tif.

8. NDVI Differencing: Use 'Raster Calculator' again to difference the NDVI value of satellite images 2013 & 2015 and give output file name as 'NDVI_Difference'.

tastro kond				feist i	46 (					
641HO4,20				Output is		ut chick	ADIC D	feed [		
10.000	301			Output 9	reat (0	NOT	-		-	10
				Oren	lover-entern)					
				1.001	948 381 00000	\$	-	787215.00		4
				1.001	1200903-00000	2	1780	2312815.4	0000	14
				Okere	7584	- 2	2211	7728		4
				(LAPLE )	6 S	(ected)	OS EPS	2.326 <b>-6</b> , W	56.7	-91
				* 460	the state of the state					
Operations										
+		out -	- 208		#	tai -	11.0	iq20	- 4	
1.0	1				-	eler.		n	- 1	
4			i.a.		0	14		AND	-08	Ł
attoriales	inter copressio	-	-							
NARY SEE	an' tweet,	anait.								

9. Then load difference image and check for negative ranges and positive ranges. Positive value means: 2013 Vegetation is poorer than 2015. Negative Value mean: 2015 Vegetation is poorer than in 2013.



- 10. These NDVI Difference values are averaged over an administrative boundary and aggregated over growing season.
  - a. NDVI Difference is > 10% but < 25% of normal: Watch
  - b. NDVI Difference is > 25% of normal: ALert
- 11. Use the formula for Drought Index

- a. Drought Index = (NDVI Drought year -NDVI Normal year)/ NDVI Normal year *100
- b. Decide Watch / Alert for this district for drought
- c. Calculate index for other district

• Open "Zonal statistics" from "Raster" main menu and calculate the summarize of NDVI value in Myintmu township.



In zonal statistic window, please fill the required information for 2013 and 2015 images as below:
 Remark: The coordinate of the layers should be same coordinate system for zonal statistic

🕺 Zonal Statist	ics ?	×	🕺 Zonal Statistics	7	×
Raster layer:			Raster layer:		
ExtNDVI_2013		-	Ext#0V1 2015		-
Band	Band 1	-	Band	Band 1	
-	taining the zones:		Polygon layer containing	the zones:	
Myinmu		•	Myinmu		*
Output column pre	efix:		Output column prefix:		
2013_			2015		
Statistics to calcul	ate:		Statistics to calculate:		
Count X Sum			Count Sum		•
Mean Median Standard de Minimum Maximum	viation	•	Median Standard deviation Minimum Maximum		•
Г	ок са	incel	( ax	0	-

• After processing of zonal statistics, you can check the attribute table of township layer of "Myintmu. shp" for summarize of the NDVI in this township.

• Drought index of Myintmu township=[(196224.51-361394.82)/ 361394.82]*100

#### = -45.70%

• So Drought index is > 25% of normal then this township status is "Alert"

#### **Question:**

198

1. Could you find the drought index map for each township in 2013 and 2015 using the above method? (Please use the entire image for processing)

## EXERCISE 3.5

### STORM SURGE HAZARD MAPPING

Delta region, southern west of Myanmar, is a low land area and naturally vulnerable to natural hazards associated with severe loss of lives and wealth. During the years from 1948 to 1994, Myanmar has been hit by 10 serve tropical cyclones. 'MALA' Cyclone(25/4/06), TORNADO (28/4/06) and Nargis (3/5/2008). Cyclone Nargis is the worst one and accompanied by storm surges. Cyclone hazard zonation is necessary to emphasize after the devastating cyclonic surge of May 2008 when about 150,000 people lost their lives along with other damages. This study used the Geographic Information Systems (GIS) together with Remote Sensing Technology for Disaster Risk Reduction. The Storm Surge Model was applied to generate different cyclone hazard zones which is helpful to mitigate the impact of cyclones and i

s essential for Disaster Prevention and Preparedness. Hazard zonation maps have been prepared taking into consideration storm surge depth, the geomorphological map and the Digital Terrain Model (DTM). Images of inundation for different surge heights will be generated by using the spread functions of GIS. Images of inundation depths were also produced using DTM and the Geomorphological map.

#### Learning Objective:

- Identify the various data sets to be used for Storm Surge Mapping
- Download data from various sources
- Create Distance layers for calculations, Calculate decay coefficient, surge height calculation for different zones.
- To know the way and use of GIS for Cyclone Surge Hazard Map, Vulnerability Map and Risk Map by storm surge modelling method.

Data Used: DEM, Coastal Line, Administrative boundary and population data

#### 1. Add Layer

• Open the data like 'coastal line' layer from Exe_3.5 folder.



#### 2. Creating of distance layer

r

• Firstly, convert the vector layer of 'CoastalLine' to raster format using "Rasterize (vector to raster)" in "Conversion" sub-menu of Raster.



 Here you need to notice that before rasterization, you need to add 'code' filed in your 'CoastalLine' vector layer and give the value as '1' in this field. And give the output file name as 'CoastalLineR.tif'

(nput file (shapefile)	Coa	staline		Select	
Attribute field	code				+
Dutput file for rasterued vectors	(raster) upu	t_data/Coasta	Unes.uf	select	
Keep existing raster size and	resolution				
<ul> <li>Raster size in pixels</li> </ul>					
Width 3000	\$	Height	3000		\$
Reater resolution in map units     Horizontal 1.00000000		Verbai	1.0000300	× ]	10
gdal_rasterize -a code -ts 3000 3 Uni-labitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe_ F:/UNi-labitat/RRD_DRM/Data/Exe	3_5@nput_dat	a)CoastalLine.			1



• After converting to raster format, right click the 'CoastalLineR.tif' layer and select the style tab. Then change the setting as mentioned below.

General   Band ren	fering	
Style Render type	Singleband gray 👻	
Transparency  Gray band  Pyramids  Color grader  Histogram	Band 1 (Gray)	Load min/max values Cumulative 2.0 - 98.0 - %
Metadata Contrast enhancemen	1 Stretch to MinMax v	Mean +/- standard deviation × 2.00 Extent Accuracy Full Estimate (faster) Current Load
▼ Color ren	dering	
Blending mod Brightness Saturation Hue	e Normal	▼         Ф Reset           0         ↓         Contrast         0         ↓           0         ↓         Grayscale         Off         ▼           r         Strength         ↓         100% ★         ↓
	ng	

• Then you will see the 'CoastalLineR.tif' raster layer as follow.



• Then using "Proximity (Raster Distance)" from "Analysis" sub-menu in "Raster" main menu to get the distance map using 'CoastalLineR.tif' raster layer.



• Select the 'CoastalLineR.tif' raster layer as input file and saved the output file as 'Distance.tif'. And select "GEO" for distance units.

Input file	CoastalLineR •	Select
Output file	it_data/Distance.tif	Select
🗌 Values	0	
🗙 Qistunits	GEO	-
Max dist	0	4
🗌 No data	0	4
Exed buf val	0	A
/CoastalLineR.tif :/UNHabitat/RRD		0



🖌 Layer Properties - Di	itance   Style			1
🔪 General	♥ Band rendering			
💕 Style	Render type Singleband	pseudoceipe 💌		
Transparency	Band	Band 1 (Gray)	Generate new color	map
Pratub	Color interpolation	Linear	• RdBv	• Divert
Hittogram	0 - 7 2	(福)	Node Equal Interval	Classer 5
Metadata:	Value Cole	a Label	Min 120-4.58	Max 179080
Carlester	1204.380000 45673.435000	1204 580000 45673.435000		Cleasty
	90142.290000 134611.1450 179080.0000	90142.290000 134611.145000 179080.000000	Min / max origin: Estimated cumulative	at of fall extent.
			Load min/max value	
			Cumulative 2.0	• 98.0 * %
			C Min/max	
			Mean +/- standard deviation	2.00
			Octest	Accuracy
			Ful     Carrent	Estivate (faster)     Actual (slover)
	C Op			Load
	• Color readesian			
	Style •		OK C	arcel Apply Help

Right click the output file ('Distance.tif') and change the setting as follow in Style.

• You can see the 'Distance.tif' layer as follow. But we need to remove unnecessary area specially in water area.



• Add Ayeyarwaddy admin boundary to extract the distance map within admin boundary, we need to use "Clipper" tool from "Extraction" in Raster.



The result file can be seen as follow.



• To reclassified the distance you can change the setting in style as follow.

#### 3. Calculation of Surge Decay Coefficient (SDC)

Before preparing the surge inundation maps, we have to find out 'how the surge depth decays in land'. This parameter is called Surge Decay Coefficient (SDC). The Surge Decay Coefficient (SDC) is a function of the friction caused by surface forms (morphology, embankments and elevated roads) and land cover (houses, rice fields, homestead gardens with trees, etc.). By that definition, the inundation maps will be developed assuming that the surge height decreases with SDC starting from the shore line to further inland depending mostly on the distance from the shoreline and elevation of the study area. For getting the relation between flood height and inundation from the coastline for the coast of Delta region, the following Table 1 is developed. For the modeling, the flood height of 7.5 m Nargis case with the total limit of inundation from the coastline as 60 km is taken. Constant surge depth in the first strip along the coast is taken as 4 km.



Flood height (distance from the coast in km)	Area under constant surge (distance from coast in m)	Total inundated area
7.5	4000	60

#### Table 1: Relation between Flood Height and Inundated Area

#### Surge Decay Coefficient (SDC) is calculated by this formula:

•

$$SDC = \frac{Surge height - Avg elevation of the land at end of the surge}{Width total inundated area - Width area with constant surge}$$

The calculated SDC value from the above formula is to be used for surge modeling on different inundation depths. For visualization, the following Figure (2) illustrates an example for a surge height of 7.5 m decay inland. The Nargis scenario map is developed based on the inundation map with decay from 4 km to 60 km using SDC value.



Illustration of 7.5 m Surge Height Decay in Land

To find the average elevation at the end of the surge (60000m away from coastal line), open the "raster calculator" from "Raster" main menu and type the command as below.

aster band	5			Result la	iyer						
ExtDistance@ mergedem1@				Output la	yer	ut_c	data/DE	EM_Dista	nce_60k		
mergedening				Output fo	ormat	Geo	TIFF				+
				Current	layer exten	it					
				X min	627476.0	0685	¢	XMax	909960.	07984	\$
				Y min	1733872.	50152	•	Y max	1883600	.79621	
				Columns	3911		\$	Rows	2073		\$
				Output C	RS	Sele	ected C	RS (EPS)	G: 32646, N	NGS 8-	- 🌚
				X Add r	esult to pro	ject					
Operators											
+		sqrt	COS		sin	t	an		log 10		(
-	1		acos		asin	at	tan		In:		)
<	>	-	!=		<=	>	-=		AND		OR
aster calcu	lator expressio	on									
	2	) AND ("ExtDista		60100 \ \	* "moranda	-101	_	-			
( EXUISIAN	Le@1 >= 00000	) AND ( EXUISU	ance@r <=	00100))	mergeue	mi@i					
and the second											
ression valid								-		- 12	

	5		1	Result la	yer					_
CoastalLineR				Output la	yer	lata/DEM	_Distance_	60k1.tif		
DEM_Distance Distance@1 ExtDistance@				Output fo	ormat	GeoTIFF				-
mergedem@1				Current	layer exten	t				
				X min	627476.00	0685	XMax	904666.97	498	¢
				Y min	1738062.3	\$5556	Y max	1868689.0	0012	\$
				Columns	3000	\$	Rows	3000		¢
				Output C	RS	Selected	CRS (EPS	G:32646, WG	S 8	۲
-					esult to pro					
Operators						· · · · ·				
+		sqrt	COS		sin	tan		log 10	(	
- )	1	<b>^</b>	acos		asin	atan		In	)	
<	>	=	!=		<=	>=		AND	OR	Į
	lator expressio	n								
taster calcu			tance@1" <=	60030))	* "merged	-m@11				
onan na sanana	nce@1" >= 6000			/ /						
onan na sanana	nce@1" >= 6000	U) AND ( LADIS								
onan na sanana	nce@1" >= 6000									
onan na sanana	nce@1" >= 6000									

( ( "ExtDistance@1" >= 60000 ) AND ( "ExtDistance@1" <= 60030 ) ) * "mergedem@1"

• The result will be seen as follow:

🔏 QGIS 2.10.1-Pisa			. 0	×
Project Edit Wew Layer Settings Plugins Vector Raster Database Web SCP Processing Help				
1. 112 1. 112 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 12 1. 1				
🔍 🔍 - 🔣 - 😓 🗧 🛅 🖾 $\Sigma$ 🛲 - 🗭 👌 🗂 🗊 - 🐷 🖉 🖉 - name 👧 🎧 💭 - name 🏹 🚼 🚺 Deet a	Min 60	🖨 Max 100	: 🔎	*
👶 👍 🖕 🖗 » 🛃 🦉 💺 » 📕 💿 🗊 1 🗘 2 🗘 🖉				
BUTH Distance 60k				
90 1.00000 2.00000				
3.00000 				
P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P				
C.00000				
10717.03030				
9         7569.33333           94586.666667				
37334         5752,00000           5752,00000         79696,033333           94586,666667         113504,00000           113504,00000         113424,133333           115138,666667         151338,66667				
90 15133.66667 170256.000000				

• To summarize the DEM value at the end of the surge, we need the result file to convert the raster file to vector file. Open "Polygonize (Raster to vector)" from "Raster" main menu.

nput file (raster)	DEM_Distance_60k 💌	Select
Output file for polygons (shapefile	e) DEM_Distance_60k_Vec	Select
X Eield name	DN	
Use mask	DEM_Distance_60k	Select
Load into canvas when finished		

• Then open "Basic Statistics" tool from "Analysis Tool" from "Vector" main menu to summarize the elevation value of the whole pixel.



• The total DEM value can be checked as below:

DEM_Distance_60k_Vec		
Use only selected features Target field		
DN Statistics output		
Parameter	Value	•
Mean	5.33152975898	
StdDev	2.72032564947	
Sum	10839.0	222
Min	- <mark>5.</mark> 0	
Max	17.0	_
N	2033.0	
	0.510233605	-
CV		

To calculate the SDC using the following equation:

SDC = Surge height - Avg elevation of the land at end of the surge Width total inundated area - Width area with constant surge

Surge height =7.5,

Avg Elevation at he land at end of the surge=5.33 m,

Width toal inundated area =60000 m,

Width area with constant surge=4000m

So, SDC=0.00004

( ( "ExtDistance@1" <= 4000 ) * 7.5 - "mergedem1@1" )

1.00.00							18.0
Same inte	÷			And inter			
10.000	1.0101			Bartan .	PALM .		
(mandate)	11 - C			0.0vrteiei			
				Another side			
				am (1946)	-	-	
				-	anii 4	me della la	titi P
				DAME TO	2	New (mm)	1661 P
				SAME DE	and in	and 204. If	
				8 640 million pr	-		
· Incolar	÷.						
4	1.4.1	0.000			-	1.64	1.1.1
	internal and						
	in the second			-	iei.		
Carlor units		_					
117.000	CONT 14 MILLS	111. Surger	-				
-							
-							
							1000



#### 4. Hazard Mapping

Following steps have been carried out to get Cyclone Surge hazard map of Delta region, Ayeyarwaddy Division, Myanmar, using Digital Elevation Model(DEM) as a primary input map.

- (a) Distance buffer map was generated from the coastline
- (b) Map calculation was done taking into consideration the distance map, the Digital Elevation Model, distance 4km from coastline where the surge depth remains constant (7.5m) and the surge decay coefficients for that particular surge height where distance is between 4 km and 60 km. The equation for calculating modified elevations per decay coefficient with respect to the original DEM data is as follows:

Modified DEM(m)= (inundation distance - constant surge depth distance) (m) X Decay

coefficient (SDC) (m/m) + DEM (m) (Original)

(c) The final hazard map at the Nargis scenario will get subtracting the elevation map from Modified DEM.



#### 5. Vulnerability Analysis to the Population

The vulnerability of the people to flooding is the degree of loss to the total population, or particular categories, resulting from flooding by a certain depth. It has to be expressed on a scale from 0 to 1. The vulnerability is increased linearly with the flood depth. Therefore, for calculating vulnerability to people at different flood depth, the relationship between flood depth and vulnerability is derived from the following assumptions:

- Near the coast (15 km from the coast), the vulnerability is 0.7. Then calculate the average flood depth at 15 km by using surge inundation map and distance map started at the coastline.
- From the histogram of the 15 km flood depth map, it can be seen that the average flood depth at that distance is 2.5 m.
- At some further distance from the coast (~30 km from the shoreline), the vulnerability is less and assumed as 0.3. The average flood depth at that distance is 1.4 m.
- The vulnerability of 1 is reached at an arbitrary depth of 3.2 m flood level that occurred around 4 km from the coast.

Based on the mentioned parameters, the vulnerability maps can be obtained by multiplying Vulnerability Coefficient (Vc) with flood depth values of hazard maps. In that case, Vc are calculated based on the assumption of flood depth and percentage of vulnerability. Calculated values of Vc derived from the relation of vulnerability and flood depth are summarized in Table.

Distance from coast (km)	Flood depth (m)	Vulnerability	Vc
-	0.0	0	0.0000
30	1.4	0.3	0.21429
15	2.5	0.7	0.36364
4	3.2	1	0.42857

#### **Table 1: Vulnerability Coefficient Values**



According to Vc Map, it can be seen that the Vc of 0.0 m flood depth is obviously '0.0000'. The Vc of flood depth between 0.0 m and 1.4 m is 0.21429 and between 1.4 m and 2.5 m is 0.36364. The highest Vc of 0.42857 reached between flood height of 2.5 m and 3.2 m. Above the flood depth of 3.2 m the vulnerability is always 1.



Vulnerability Map of the Delta Region, Myanmar

#### 6. Casualty Analysis

After making the vulnerability maps, you can estimate the number of population at risk for a certain surge height over the affected area. Since the casualty is depend on the vulnerability and number of people living in the area, we first need to calculate population density over the certain area for a certain categories of people such as children, men, women and elderly. For the risk analysis on total population, assume that 16% of population has been moved to safer places by early warning prior to the cyclone event. Risk map can be generated from multiplication of hazard map, vulnerability maps and population density map. In the style tab in the property of the output risk map, setting the risk values interval as five class like very low, low, medium, high and very high. Then you will see as below.



# EXERCISE 4.1

### FLOOD PRELIMINARY DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (NAGRIS 2008)

after a disastrous event. An integrated remote sensing and GIS-based analysis approach can provide timely information on building damages. This preliminary analysis can help both national and international humanitarian actors to better coordinate and planning aid response as well as needs assessment operations.

Remote sensing based building damage assessment is generally performed using qualitative (e.g. photo-interpetation) or quantitative methods (e.g. image classification). Pre and post event satellite images once acquired can be analyzed and interpreted by



expert analysts able to categorize assessed building according to different damage classes.

#### Objective

- Perform building damage assessment using pre and post disaster aerial and satellite images (visual interpretation)
- Generate a building damage intensity interpolated raster for affected areas

#### Data Use

- 1. QB_Kyuak_Kalat_20050117.img (pre disaster image)
- 2. WV1_Kyuak_Kalat_20080523.img (post disaster image)

#### **Creating Building point layer**

- 1. Create the point layer named as "Building" and select the projection type as WGS84/UTM zone 46 N. Then we will digitize the building as point using pre-disaster image as background image.
- 2. Open the attribute table of this building point layer and add the new field, named as Damageper" in attribute table using new field in the editing mode.

Name: DamagePer Type: whole number (integer)

1 = 1 + 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 =	Free fait (Criticity)	.dd field ?	×
2 0	Name		
4 0 5 0	Type	Whole number (integer)	•
6 8 7 ⁰	Lengt		÷
B Boor All Features		OK Cance	el

2. Then right click the building point layer and go to property. In field tab of the property, click the "Text Edit" and select the "Value Map" in right panel of text edit mode. Then add the two vales: 0 for No damage and 100 for Completely damage.

	tenutriana <u>Ingeneria angli Annon Journa M. M.</u> Ingeneria a <b>K. M.</b> Ingeneria angli Annon Journa M. M.	Check Box Classification Color Date/Time Enumeration External Resource File Name Photo Range Relation Reference Text Edit Unigue Values Uuid Generator Value Relation Web View	Editable     Label on top     Defaults     Defaults     Defaults     Default value     Preview     Constraints     Not rull     Constraint     Constraint description     Combo box with predefi     Load Data from Layer     Value     0     100     3	ined items. Value is stored in the attribut Load Data from CSV File Description no damage completely da
+	Lares Ministerios o de fano nemo 18. Senti Minis		Remove Selected	

#### Identifying the Damage Level by Visual Interpretation

3. Then click the editing tool and digitize the buildings as points using "Add Feature" in editing mode and add "no damage" or "completely damage" in "DamagePer" column in attribute table of building point layer to classify the damage levels using pre and post images.





- 4. After we had finished the digitize the building as point and click "Toggle Editing" again to stop and save the digitizing task.
- 5. Then right click the building point layer and select the property. Then, categorized the building point layer according to percentage in "DamagePer" column.

🔏 Layer Properties -	perties - Building   Style			? >
M. Married	E Categorized			
😻 Style	Column 123 DamagePer			• 8
abels			Change	
Fields	Color ramp Random colors			🔹 🔄 Edit 🗌 🗆 Inver
of Rendering		igend		
🧭 Display	x ● 0 0 x ● 100 10			
🔕 Actions				
Joins				
Diagrams				
Metadata				
8 Variables	Classify 🖶 🚍	Delete all		Advanced
- Legend	▼ Layer rendering			
	Layer transparency	0		0
	Layer blending mode	Normal	•	
	Feature blending mode	Normal		
	Draw effects			
	Control feature rendering order	r.		(M
	Style *			OK Cancel Apply Apply Help



6. Then go to the "interpolation" in Raster main menu and select interpolation tool. Interpolation window/ form will appear.



7. In this interpolation window, fill the required information as below. And save the ouput file as "DamageInterpolate.tif".

inter invers	halley.		Interpolation method . Everyt	Distance Weighting ()	7W] (+	E
Herpelation of th	the Development	•	therites of columns 12		C Number of Ions 17	
Time 2-Coorde	via hu rançalatar	100	Celue 7 0.000	bé.	2 Cellar 7 11.0	00000
	Add	Renove	6.mm (01206.2	Kitter	651230	-
Vector lawer	Athbute	Type	T === 1.7552p+06	V max	1.75537#+06	
Subling	Danogefet	Perm	CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR		Set to carrent extent	
			Output the IF-Appropriate Rec	DEMONSTRATING	Ouguit Data/Danage/Interprinte	- 16-
			Contractory of the local division of the loc			
			X Addressit to project			
•1						

8. Then right click the output file and select the property. In style of property window, choose "singleband pseudocolor" in Render type and choose the colour. Then click apply and ok button.

🕺 Layer Properties - Dama	ageInterpolate1   S	tyle					? X
🔀 General	▼ Band rend	ering					<b>•</b>
😻 Style	Render type	Singleband ps	eudocolor 💌				
Transparency	Band	Band 1				152	•
Pyramids	N Load min/	1in 'max values		18.8002	Max	99.8	
Histogram	Interpolation	Linear					•
(j) Metadata	Color	Rd	YlBu		Edit	X Invert	
Legend	Label unit suffix Min / max origin:	stimated cum	lative cut of fu	ll extent.			
	Value	Color	Label				
	- 18.8 - 39.1 - 59.3 - 79.6 - 99.8		18.8 39.1 59.3 79.6 99.8				
	Style 🔹				ОК	Cancel App	ly Help

9. The interpolation result will be seen as follow. And please test with other interpolation methods.



#### **Question:**

- Q1. What is the resolution of pre and post disaster image? (spatial resolution)
- Q2. Create the point layer for buildings in affected area. Classify the damage level and damage percentage.
- Q3. Where would you say is the highest concentration of destroyed buildings based on the interpolation surface?




## EXERCISE 4.2

### SEARCHING, EXPLORING AND GATHERING GEOSPATIAL DATA FROM THE WEB FOR EMERGENCY RESPONSE MAPPING

When a disaster strike, one of the key tasks to perform before starting any GIS analysis is to review and to collect relevant disaster related information from media reports, OCHA SitReps, Government and Local Authorities to obtain an understanding of the type and magnitude of the disaster event. When a first review of available disaster related information is completed you can start searching and gathering relevant geospatial data (i,e, pre and post disaster satellite imagery and GIS baseline data) to be used for GIS analysis and mapping. In this exercise, you will search, explore and download some GIS and EO data by browsing different geospatial data portals which provide access to useful datasets for emergency response mapping.

#### **Learning Objectives**

- Get familiar with some geodata web portals and how to access
- Search and downloadin rainfall accumulation data (TRMM) and Tropical Strom data
- Searching, exploring and downloading earthquake information
- Searching, exploring and downloading baseline vector data (OSM)
- Searching, exploring and downloading satellite imagery SPOT Vegetation, NOVA AVHRR, SRTM, ASTER, LANDSAT TM etc
- To know useful of Google earth pro and google earth engine

Web portal	Web Link	Data Type
USGS	Searching, exploring and downloading Landsat imagery	Raster/ Vector
Open Street Map OSM	http://extract.bbbike.org/	Vector
Global Population Data	http://www.worldpop.org.uk/	
	Raster	
Percipitaion data	Http://giovanni.gsfc.nasa.gov/ giovanni/	
Unisys		
	http://weather,unisys.com/ hurricane	
	Vector	
USGS	http://earthquake.usgs.gov/ earthquakes/shakemap	
	Vector	
MODIS Rapid Response System	http://earthdata.nasa.gov/lance/ rapid-response	
	Raster	

Data will be acquired by browsing different geospatial data web portals

DigitalGlobe	http://www.digitalglobe.com	
	Raster	
AsterDEM	http://www.gdem.aster.ersdac. or.jp/	
	Raster	

#### 1. Searching, exploring and downloading Landsat imagery

- 1. Identify the image to download using EarthExplorer (go to http://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/; note: you will need an account to order and download imagery)
- 2. Select the years and months of interest
- 3. Select the relevant dataset and the relevant Landsat mission (4,5,7,8). This will be based on the dates of interest.
  - For option 1, select surface reflectance
  - For option 2, select the standard product
- 4. Set the additional criteria such as day scenes only and minimum cloud cover

Option 1: Order the imagery and wait for it to be processed.

Option 2: download the imagery immediately

5. Unzip the files and put into a folder

218

#### Step 1. Identify the path and row to download

You can also use Earth Explorer to find the appropriate path and row by browsing through their Google map to find your location of interest. There is a lot of overlap with Landsat scenes, so the area of interest may be covered by several Landsat scenes. If you zoom into an area and then select 'Use Map', a box will be drawn on the map and the search will use these coordinates.



#### Step 2: Select the years and months of interest to download

In the 'Search Criteria' tab, we will select the parameters for our search. For example, the best time of year to map land cover in Mandalay is summer.

Search Criteria	Data deb	Additional Ontena	Results
place name, o define your so the help docu	ur search an enter coordin earch area ( montation),	eria ec: type in an ed nates or click the for edvanced ma and/or choose a Featra Com	map to p tools, view
Contrator	Predefined Area	a Diazetie Mul.	Stor Otar
Degreeners			
O No courd	indes selecte	-d	
	Lose Maps	att Countrate Co	e Conditions
Date Dates	Result Opisone		-
Search tom	C1/01/2000	11 to: 12/31/200	
Search month	s: Mas,June J	My Accust +	/
	and the owner where the owner w	Autilized Orlease	

Here is where you select the dates and you can specify individual months to search.

#### Step 3: Select the relevant dataset and Landsat mission

Institution Antonio Antonio Cresto Read	#11 ···
<ol> <li>Salact Your Data Set(s) Clack the boxes for the data set(s) you want to so When done seturing data set(s), click the Addre Colonic or Amarkin latence latence (AR) The places read to the category mene to show a list of data or</li> </ol>	inal Un
I the Data Sci Pielkot rates that	
Cetto Bel Bravity	
T Gobe Land Server R InCAM R J ECAM Sizes	
III Land Const	
Control of the c	ł
100 Constitute Manual Advances - Ultra- 100 Constitute Statements - Ultra- 100 Constitute Statements - Ultra- 100 Constitute Statements - Ultra-	

In 'Data Sets' tab, we will select the appropriate Landsat mission or missions. For this example, I am searching only for the 2000 image, and I want surface reflectance, so I select Landsat Surface Reflectance for the Landsat 4 and 5 missions.

For Option 1, you need to select the surface reflectance product in this step.

For Option 2, use the standard product.

#### Step 4: Set the Additional Criteria



#### Step 5: Order or download the Imagery



Once the images have been processed, you will receive an email notifying you that they are available for download. Simply click on the 'Download' button to download.

Hogussted: 3	Completed: 3	Open: 0	Waiting on data: 0	
Order: justin_opting@fwi			edt Oct. 12, 2015, 7 p.m.	
Status: Complete		Date Comp	leted: Oct. 12, 2015, 7:35 p.m.	

Requested Processing: surface reflectance, Dutput Format is gedtiff

Product	Status	Product URI	Chiksom URI.	Note
LC30440312014157LGN00	Complete	Download	Checksum	
LC80440312013154LGN00	Complete	Domitiond	Sheckson	
LCD0440312015170LGN00	Complete	Download	<u>Checkson</u>	



For Option 2 and the standard data, you can download it immediately. Simply click this button to download.

#### Step 6: Unzip the files

The Landsat data comes as individual bands and is compressed twice. One file is a tar file and the other is a gunzip file. You can manually unzip these files using 7 zip software. If you don't have 7 zip, you can download it here: www.7-zip.org

Note: also see the advanced lesson on how to unzip multiple files with a Python script

C80440	312015176-5C20151012		10/12/2015 5-51 PM	GZ File	424,262 KB
To unzij	o, simply right (	lick and select 'E	xtract Here'. Y	/ou will nov	v see this:
Norte	0.	Date modified	Турк	Size	

LC60440212015176-5C20151012192533.5#	18/12/2015 5:25 Pk# TAR Fie	0ex,976 k3
LC80448032015176-SC20151012192520.tar.gt	\$3/\$2/2855.5/51.PM G2.File	424,262 83

To unzip, simply right click and select 'Extract Here'. You will now see this:

Name	-	Date modified	Туре	Size
P LC80440312015176LGN00.xml		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	XML Document	10 KB
LC80440312015176LGN00_cfmask.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	58,199 KB
LC80440312015176LGN00_cfmask_conf.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	58,199 KB
u LC80440312015176LGN00_sr_band1.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
100 LC80440312015176LGN00_sr_band2.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
ter LC80440312015176LGN00_sr_band3.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
LC80440312015176LGN00_sr_band4.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
EC80440312015176LGN00_sr_band5.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
tc80440312015176LGN00_sr_band6.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
LC80440312015176LGN00_sr_band7.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	116,336 KB
EC80440312015176LGN00_sr_cloud.tif		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	FastStone TIF File	58,199 KB
LC80440312015176-SC20151012192533.tar		10/12/2015 5:25 PM	TAR File	968,970 KB
LC80440312015176-SC20151012192533.tar.gz		10/12/2015 5:51 PM	GZ File	424,262 KB

#### 2. Searching, exploring and downloading Baseline Data (Open Street Map)

Everyone can contribute to the map by adding or correcting new roads or places of interest. With a GPS receiver and open source software you are ready to upload your GPS track to the web mapping service.

http://www.openstreetmap.org/ (or) http://extract.bbbike.org/

BBBike extracts allows you to extract areas from Planet.osm in OSM, PBF,o5m, Garmin,...,Esri shape file format. The maximum areasize is 24,000,000 sq km or 768 MB file size. It will take between 2-7 minutes to extract an area. The email filed is required, you will be notified by e-email if your extract is ready for download. Please use a meaningful name for the extract. For more information, please read the extract help page.

How to use the BBBike extract service:

- 4. Move the map to your desired location.
- 5. Then click to create the bounding box.
- 6. Move or resize the bounding box or add new points to the polygon.
- 7. Select a Format, enter Your email address and Name of area to extract.
- 8. Click the extract button. Wait for email notification and download the map.



Thanks - the input data looks good.

It takes between 2-7 minutes to extract an area from planet.osm, depending on the size of the area and the system load. You will be notified by e-mail if your extract is ready for download. Please follow the instruction in the email to proceed your request.

Area: 'Yangon' covers 356 square km Coordinates: 96.0782,16.7597 x 96.299,16.8959 Format: Shapefile (Esri)

You can monitor the status of your request on the server status page.

Press the back button to get the same area in a different format, or to request a new area.

We appreciate any feedback, suggestions and a donation! You can support us via PayPal, Flattr or bank wire transfer.



#### 3. Searching and downloading Global Population Data

When a disaster occurs, the emergency response depends critically on the initial estimate of the affected population. However, retrieval of crucial and accurate statistics on population living within affected areas in many regions of the world can be time consuming and often very difficult to access. WorldPop population distribution model provides the finest resolution population distribution data available for the entire world at 100m resolution. WorldPop population dataset involves collection of the best available census counts (usually at sub-province level) for each country and four primary geospatial input datasets, namely land cover, roads, slope, and night time lights, that are key indicators of population distribution WorldPop shows the "ambient" population, where people are usually located at a set time of day, not just where the people live and this data is very useful to roughly estimate affected population when a major disaster occurs over a large region. More information about the data and download option can be access from the website below – http://www.worldpop.org.uk/





#### 4. Searching and downloading Precipitation data

Http://giovanni.gsfc.nasa.gov/giovanni/



in the thirt present live	<u>.</u>											
		Apres Contractor	and the second second second	ion-	intro-0	e., %.					*	•
elect date Range (UTC)			Select Region (Bounding B		-							
2018-4f-8t 🚔 💷 💷 🗰	211.18	with the lot	% % % % 22 X80. W. 6544.20.2		Start Day							
and Deright TRACELOR is DERIFICE												
Annest Arrantes Annester: Dynamics (M)	-	ter prostores Versee	ethorna between	en mehaden er		Der						
Copulptione (1)	125	Chandle .		i freeze	Tang day.		deprote:		LOU .	341.00		
Strate and Romp Optic (FT)	. 0	Trustan 144	COMPACT OF STREET, FAMILY	McDAR Melai	Heady	8 128 1	1819-0140		44112			
Amount Wesk (2)		Paratasis Menta 4001	THE BRIELFORMER, M	NCDAS.	Multry	818*	1979-9101	279-11-31	THERE -	-		
Award Optical Death (U) An Processed (M)	•	Constant Products	Contraction of Contraction	MUDAR MODE	Monthly	8187	19984141		Agent			
An Torigonations (ET) Atlantic (TE) Atlantic (N		Ranket Laterate	NG, NORMALE, NUMBER	Model	diamy.	4.461	1019-0140		April .			
Angeleene Eugenaam (14) Angeleene Eugenaam (14) Anverighere: Mexicen (15)	0	Boold from and	AL NOWITEL IN 19825	NLEAR Michi	Meetly	8.08*	10/01102	-	4000			
Back Carrier (A)	<b>H</b>	Dec.mm 250	(TRANSPORTATION AND	Model Model	Shirty	8.128.1	1070-01-02	2010.11-20				
014 IR		Bernel 1928	1000-ALIZERIA ALI	NUDAS- Mailer	Marthy .	A 128-1	11/9/11/12	20110	19172			
Core p: Carlop Vate 3toraje(*) Charlop Vate 3toraje(*)		Denter Mill	NUMBER OF STREET	NiZAE- Mone	Montry	8 MÅ +	15/9-11-02	218113	Autority Wa	and in		
		Statut saddings	A DECISION OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER			-11		Tentari	-	Flor Dana		

Direction of the	C) Comprise	X.()+			-					
	All of the second se	And the second distance of the second s	(Sindry)	11.1	P 1944	19.2		0.0	W # #	*
		Steelinearana (SLINEARIN, D)	GLDHS Mitel	2 mark	125	3400		aged at		
		Longin proton Willefuld the	ingentur.g.	many.	0.001	-	2016-15-30	applet.		
	0	Doome MITMATULALIZAT	NEWA2	Monthly	0.55	1004-01-01	BRHR	iqueza1		
		Sofern Committee Committee Units (Classe, 2012 cl.)	TRAL	mentip	987	met spin	2111-01-01	and a		
		Deand 13MRLIAD-3	1044	Internet V	441		man	gert 9	25-20	
	0	Enumeration (Directional)	TRAF	-	0.07	1007-1208	1011.06-01	quer)	33 ( an	
	0	Proprietation (TRM.2012)	THAN .	ineres.	94.*	102-1201	215-66-01	gent .	TAX INC.	
	-0	Excentration (ERR.2011.0)	1204	(Rootly)	0.02	1007-1244	106-8-01	0000		
		Earthan (TEML2032-D	7000	many	941	387 1241	2015-26-21	inthe .		
	1	Decement (1994_1921))	100A	1	8.81	100.1011	2010.00.01	ande		
		Pacaratur, Data (1988), 200-01	TEM.	itemy.	621	108.01.01	388.450			
		Encatamorifiete CERRE_XML2adp+03	TEM.	Delly	181	1084141	388.639	mode		
		They first Door Proceeding	TEAL	Dets	125		1918-01.07	(monthly -		
	0	The control of a softwarp of the softwarp of twarp of the softwarp of the soft	Adjusta (	Heatly -	831	100-11-11	1010-11-00	149453		
	0	Total surface, percentate, and arrespt 452758213.05.12.41	MERGA-2 Minal	-	455 9.601*	matrix.	2016/11/20	sportin -		
		Dely accumulated possibilities and main. A print Their COPM_AMERGER. 4019	- 699	Dety		359.0	384.928			
	0	Deleningrobent en addres, retirets, Lan	00	Date	100	1054516	2010/01/0	KING IN	and a second	-
		Two internet of the local division in the				D. Penet.	Fundace)		PHERM	



the 1st play Harry Destructs Job here 1 80 < Descenses Manuale Reporting ( ) . Still 11 Security Theory Des. X . Still 11 Security Theory Des. X . + C lineres E C Gitant 20040B provided frees. GES DISC Users who display scripting methods to list and download data in bulk via anonymous FTP are advised to review the Hew to Download Data Files from HTTP Service with wput rocipe that provides examples of GNU wget commands for fixing and downloading data via HTTP. Once registered, you can click here to authorize 'NASA GESDISC DATA ARCHIVE' application. Last modified Size Name Parent Directory 2006/ 21-3.4 2016 19:46 21-34-2016 18:57 -2001/ 2900/ 21-34-2016 18:57 2000/ 21-34-2016 18:59 C 2004/ 21-30-2010 18:53 2000/ 21-304-2010 19:47 21-30-2016 18:57 -C 2004/ 2000/ 21-34-2016 19:47 -2006/ 21 34 2016 19:04 22001/ 21-34-2016 19:07 -2014 21-34-2016 19:45 -21-34-2016 19:46 CT2011/

18 ES 20 XI 18 18 19 19 19 18 18 18 10 2000 " * 0 18 1

2012

. 0

21-34-2016 19:44

5451 mb

#### Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)

	y Dettents Just 240			~
Q Laborat	R. Second	Assessed Report of Assessed Security Weering Ros. × 194554.0	Clearly through the 🗧 🕂	
<ul> <li>II) # Intern/I</li> </ul>	Second continuing	NUMBER OF CONTRACT OF CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACT	E C Quant	0 0 0 0 A
Once registered, s	ou can cick here to a	thorize 'NASA GESOESC DATA ARCHIVE' application.		
Name	Last modified 5	lar		
Parent Descho	φ.,	-		
<b>a</b> u/	21-36/-2016 19:41	8		
in an	21-hul-2016 29:40	21		
and a second	21-3x8-2016 19:41	5		
204	23-364-2016 19:45	8		
205/	J1-Jul-1016 19:41	÷		
000	21-3-4-2016 19:41			
017	21 34 2016 19:41			
_ oay	21-34-2016 19:45			
100/	21-hd-2016-19:45	8. C		
101	21-3ul-2016 19:41	÷.		
La cul	21 Jul 2016 19:41	2.		
12/	21-34-2016 19:45	e.		

Eile Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help 0 × 🕤 Giovanni X Common Metadata Repository X NASA IT Security Warning Ban... X NASA IT Security Warning Ban... X + ☆ 自 ♥ ♣ ♠ ◎ Ξ • 0 a https://disc2.gesdisc.eosdis.nasa.gov/data/TRMM_RT/TRMM_3B42RT_Daily.7/2015/09/ D C Q Search provided here. GES DISC Users who deploy scripting methods to list and download data in bulk via anonymous FTP are advised to review the How to Download Data Files from HTTP Service with wget recipe that provides examples of GNU wget commands for listing and downloading data via HTTP. Once registered, you can click here to authorize 'NASA GESDISC DATA ARCHIVE' application. Last modified Size Name Parent Directory 3842RT_Daily.20150901.7.nc4 21-Jul-2016 19:39 916K B3842RT_Daily.20150901.7.nc4.xml 21-Jul-2016 19:40 2.8K 3B42RT_Daily.20150902.7.nc4 21-Jul-2016 19:39 900K B42RT_Daily.20150902.7.nc4.xml 21-Jul-2016 19:40 2.8K 
 3B42RT_Daily.20150903.7.nc4
 21-Jul-2016 19:39 889K
 B42RT_Daily.20150903.7.nc4.xml 21-Jul-2016 19:40 2.8K 3B42RT_Daily.20150904.7.nc4 21-Jul-2016 19:39 879K B42RT_Daily.20150904.7.nc4.xml 21-Jul-2016 19:40 2.8K 3B42RT_Daily.20150905.7.nc4 21-Jul-2016 19:39 834K B42RT_Daily.20150905.7.nc4.xml 21-Jul-2016 19:40 2.8K 3B42RT_Daily.20150906.7.nc4 21-Jul-2016 19:39 845K B 3B42RT_Daily.20150906.7.nc4.xml 21-Jul-2016 19:40 2.8K 21-Jul-2016 19:39 867K 3B42RT Daily.20150907.7.nc4 23 😰 📰 📓 🎪 😳 😭 💹 O Ask me anything J 🖸 🤤 Desktop " ^ dx 🐜 ENG V

#### 5. Searching and downloading Tropical Storm data

Real time and archive data about hurricane/ typhoon can download using the following web page:

http://weather.unisys.com/hurricane/







Scroll down to individual Storm details click on Tracking information for "Cyclone-4 NARGIS"

in 140 pair Highly Bookman's 2000 from					+	3	- 3
🔯 Lings Weiter 1998 Hour 🖉 👩 Little Vehal Learning K., 😒 Time Sek	× B texterhanghetter. ×	🖬 Mp.Veedla. K/mckda 🖂	in hash of GUT on	nya Milita	x	+	
🗧 🗇 - andre antigeners (Company), school (2000) (School and An	10 . e	G. Sant	\$ 0	۵.			-
aan. 37 APH-02 MAY 2008							
yclone 4 NKRGS							
W LAT LON TIME WORD PR STAT							
1 12.10 05.00 94/17/122 25 - TROPICAL STORM							
T 32.56 85.40 M(22/382 46 - TROPICAL STORM							
I LO.GO BELDERHORD ED - TROPICAL ETORIA							
13.30 85.30 Dig TW/MC 49 - CHELONE-1							
12.40 85.31 04/28/121 45 - CYELONE-1							
1-2010/01/2011/2 - 25 UR1/90/01/2011/2							
13.60 85.20 04/04/082 85 - CH1.086-3							
13.50 85.60 04/28/082 80 CYCL080 1							
13.50 86.20 0H/29/322 70 - CH3.09E-1							
13.40 86.30 0428/187 70 + CYCLONE-1							
18.40 86.80 0439/082 75 +CHOLONE-E							
1446 87.0 9689/962 70 - O'CLOR-1							
TATIN \$5.00 (HUNA/12) TR -CHELONE-1							
1 25-3V 68-20 P4/10/182 65 - CVCLONE-1							
15.50 White 05/00/082 70 - CYCLONE-1							
15.40 49.40 05/03/08E 75 CHUORE 1							
15.90 96.70 85/0/122 90 -CHL080-J							
15.80 91.70 9500/182 110 - CHOLONE 9							
E 23.70 YELWERED,/DEC 100 - CYCLEWE 6							
15.00 30.70 2502,002 125 - CYCLOVE-4							
1.16.00 94.70.05(02/127.100 - CHOLOW-2							
F 16.30 95.60 05/02/362 95 - CYCLOND 3							
E 16.90 96.20 05/03/08F NOCYCLONE-E							
4 17.38 97.00 00/13/062 50 - TROMOAL STORM							

Repeat the steps in the previous exercise to convert text into a feature class (i.e. copy and paste data into a Word Pad, the load the data into excel.)

Open this note pad file from excel and delete the first two rows. And then save as TrackInfo.csv in your desired folder.

(e.g E:\aboutme\Project2016\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_1\CycloneTrack)

This PC       Nume       Det: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008         Dettop       Cyclone 4 NARGIS         ADV LAT LON TIME WIND         P Extures       ADV LAT LON TIME WIND         Pictures       1 12.10       85.60 04/27/12Z 35 -         File nume       Cyclone Track.bt       6/6/2016 1.29 AM         Local Disk (C)       2 12.50       85.40 04/27/18Z 40 -         Local Disk (C)       3 12.80       85.50 04/28/06Z 55 -         New Volume (F)       4 13.30       85.50 04/28/06Z 65 -         New Volume (F)       4 13.30       85.50 04/28/06Z 65 -         File nume       Cyclone Track.bt       2/0 pen Cancel         MatLAB       1/15/2015 1237 PM         MatLAB       1/19/2015 123 PM	Organize New folder       Image: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008         This PC       Date: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008         Diskip       CycloneTrackat         Diskip       1 1/10/2015 1/29 AM         Local Disk (C)       3 1/2.80         Local Disk (P)       3 1/2.80         New Volume (P)       4 13.30         Maria       Discort         Network       CycloneTrackat         File name:       CycloneTrackat         Maria       Maria         Maria       Discort         Maria       Discort         Maria       Discort         Intras       U/2/2016 848 PM         Vis/2016 1139 AM       Vis/2016 1139 AM         Account       Maria         Maria       OneNote Notebooks       U/1/10/2015 1264 PM         Options       Presentation1       U/2/2016 832 PM       U/2/2016 832 PM         Options       Presentation1       U/2/2	] Open	× flict Activation	n Failed)	Sign in 7 - O
This PC       Name       Date: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008         Desktop       CycloneTrack.txt       Cyclone4 NARGIS         ADV LAT LON TIME WIND       ADV LAT LON TIME WIND         P Desktop       Downloads       PR STAT         Wasis       1 12.10 85:60 04/27/122 35       66/2016 129 AM         Vector       TROPICAL STORM       11/16/2015 1237 PM         Local Disk (D)       3 12.80 85:50 04/28/002 55       11/15/2015 532 PM         Local Disk (E)       3 12.80 85:50 04/28/002 55       4/24/2016 848 PM         New Volume (F)       4 13:30 85:50 04/28/062 65       4/24/2016 848 PM         Network       Open       Cancel         Network       MaritLAB       11/19/2015 12:04 PM         MaritLB       Open       Cancel         MaritLB       OneNote Notebooks       3/11/2016 8:39 PM         Presentation1       4/24/2016 12:16 PM       Activate Windows         Presentation1       4/24/2016 12:16 PM       Activate Windows	This PC       Date: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008         Desktop       Cyclone Track.tot         Desktop       Cyclone Track.tot         Deswinests       ADV LAT LON TIME WIND PR STAT         Pictures       1 12.10         Eventestic       2 12.50	⊢ → + ↑ 📙 « Data → Exe_3_1 → CycloneTrack	ບ ຽ Search CycloneTrack ເລ		
CycloneTrack.bt     C	In Set       CycloneTrack.txt       CycloneTr	Organize • New folder	III • 🗖 👔		
File name       Cyclone Track.bt       All Files (*,*)       6/21/2016 3:01 AM         Tools       Open       Cancel       6/21/2016 3:01 AM         Lose       Immodel files (*,*)       6/21/2016 3:01 AM         Account       MATLAB       11/19/2015 1:204 PM         Feedback       OneNote Notebooks       3/11/2016 8:39 PM         Options       Presentation1       4/24/2016 1:216 PM         Image: Prezi       8/5/2016 10:43 AM       Activate Windows	File name:       CycloneTrack.bst       All Files (*.*)       Image: CycloneTrack.bst       6/21/2016 9:52 AM         Tools       Open       Cancel       6/21/2016 11:39 AM         Close       Image: Markabaa       1/5/2016 11:39 AM         Account       MATLAB       11/19/2015 12:04 PM         Presentation1       4/24/2016 12:16 PM         Image: Prezi       8/3/2016 10:43 AM	CycloneTrack.bt  Desktop CycloneTrack.bt  Downloads Music  Videos Videos Local Disk (C:) Local Disk (C:) Local Disk (E:) New Volume (F:)	Date: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008         ^           Cyclone-4 NARGIS         ^           ADV LAT LON TIME WIND         PR STAT           1 12.10         85.60 04/27/12Z         35           TROPICAL STORM         2 12.50         85.40 04/27/18Z         40           TROPICAL STORM         3 12.80         85.50 04/28/00Z         55         -           TROPICAL STORM         4 13.30         85.50 04/28/06Z         65         -	11/16/2015 12:37 PM 11/15/2015 5:52 PM	
Image: Second	kccount     MATLAB     11/19/2015 12:04 PM       ecedback     OneNote Notebooks     3/11/2016 8:39 PM       ptons     Presentation1     4/24/2016 12:16 PM       Prezi     8/5/2016 10:43 AM     Activate Windows       B     5/2016 11:26 AM     Colorestations	L.L.	~ All Files (".") ~		
eerdback OneNote Notebooks 3/11/2016.8.39 PM eerdback Presentation1 4/24/2016.12:16 PM Prezi 8/5/2016.10.43 AM Activate Windows. Control Settings to activate Windows. Control Settings	eedback OneNote Notebooks 3/11/2016.8.39 PM eedback OneNote Notebooks 4/24/2016 12.16 PM Presentation 1 4/24/2016 12.16 PM Prezi 8/3/2016 11.26 AM B 8 5/24/2016 11.26 AM	lose	hms3	1/5/2016 11:39 AM	
ptions Presentation 1 4/24/2016 12:16 PM	ptons Presentation1 4/24/2016 12:16 PM 4/24/2016 12:16 PM Artivate Windows Brezi Bre	iccount	MATLAB	11/19/2015 12:04 PM	
Prezi 8/5/2016 10:43 AM Activate Windows	Prezi ar\$/2016 1943 AM Activate Windows B Solutions 1126 AM	eedback	OneNote Notebooks	3/11/2016 8:39 PM	
- Go to Settion activate Windows	R Stoaonta 1106 am	Options	Presentation1	4/24/2016 12:16 PM	
B Stopping 11:06 and Go to Settings to activate Windows.	R SU242011A 11-26 AM		Prezi	8/5/2016 10:43 AM Act	ivate Windows
			P R		o Settings to activate Windows.

Text Import Wizard - Step 1 of 3	?	×
The Text Wizard has determined that your data is Fixed Width.		
If this is correct, choose Next, or choose the data type that best describes your data.		
Original data type		
Choose the file type that best describes your data:		
Delimited - Characters such as commas or tabs separate each field.		
Fixed width - Fields are aligned in columns with spaces between each field.		
Start import at row: 1 File origin: 437 : OEM United States		$\sim$
<u>My</u> data has headers. Preview of file E:\aboutme\Project2016\UNHabitat\RRD_DRM\Data\Exe_3_1\Cy\Cyclone	eTrack.txt.	
1 Date: 27 APR-03 MAY 2008		^
2 Cyclone-4 NARGIS 3 ADV LAT LON TIME WIND PR STAT		
3 ADV LAT LON TIME WIND PR STAT 4 1 12.10 85.60 04/27/12Z 35 - TROPICAL STORM		
5 2 12.50 85.40 04/27/18Z 40 - TROPICAL STORM		~
		>
Cancel < Back <u>N</u> ext >	<u> </u>	nish

#### Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)

Text Import Wizard - Step 2 of 3	?	×
This screen lets you set field widths (column breaks). Lines with arrows signify a column break.		
To CREATE a break line, click at the desired position. To DELETE a break line, double click on the line. To MOVE a break line, click and drag it.		
Data <u>p</u> review		_
10 20 30 40 50 60	70	
Date:         27 APR-03 MAY 2008           Cyclone-4 NARGIS         TIME           ADV         LAT         LON           1         12.10         85.60         04/27/12Z         35           2         12.50         85.40         04/27/18Z         40	>	<b>*</b>
Cancel < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	<u>F</u> inisl	h
Text Import Wizard - Step 3 of 3 ?	×	7
This screen lets you select each column and set the Data Format. Column data format General Ge	dates, and	1

preview						
Ceneral	General	General	Cenera	Cener	General	
e: 27 A	PR-03 MA					
lone-4 LAT	NARGIS LON	TIME	WIND	PR	STAT	
12.10	85.60	Contractor of the Contractor		-	TROPICAL STORM	
12.50	85.40	04/27/182	40	-	TROPICAL STORM	
						>

#### Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)

B	Automatica de						Quint	ALON - 181	el Princi A	-	-					Spin'	-05	- 0	×
-	Here		hertene	Servers (	fats Review 1	-	V Tollow		<b>.</b>									<b>R</b> there	۰
85.		Longe M	.S																
	10.0.			100-21	10 8.0		1000		110	11	14	0.0	116-1	18	- 60	100		1101011	
-			and the second second																
	Gel DW	LON	30ME	WAD N	STAT TROPICAL IT		-		-			-	-		-	_			
	Paris Dames	1.1	14 64 (211) 87	40-	TROPICAL ST	1253													
1	10		1.5 B4/28/962 1.5 B4/28/962	86 - 00:-	TROPICAL ST CYCLIMIE-1	0.001													-1
1	Auto (pered.		10 M(20/LD	65	CYCLENE-L														
100	(mark)		1.9 BAC28/187 1.2 BAC29/187		CYCLONE-L CYCLONE-2														-1
2	Cas Correl		1.6 04(29/06)	80	CYCLONE-1														
25			L2 SACENTLU L5 SACENTLU		CYCLONE-1 CYCLONE-1														
34	Section.	- 2	£9 64/36/963	25 -	CYCLONE-L														
iii ii	1000		13. MCHURAT 13. MCHURAT		CYCLONE-L CYCLONE-L														-1
14	Darie -	and B	es recepted	- 46 -	CYCLONE 1														
12			IN DESCRIPTION		EVELONE-L														-1
28	17	16.8 18	1.7 25/00/122	80.5	CYCLEME 2														
31 38			L7 8570L/LILE L9 8570L/WE		CYCLONE-1 CYCLONE-1														-
23	26	11.9 9	17 05/00/062	135-	CYCLINE4														
24	25		4.7 IE603/147 6.6 IE6/33/147		CYCLONE-1 CYCLONE-1														-1
28	21	11.4 9	6.2 83/08/062	-W-	CYCLONE-L														
17		an.a doneTrack	17 KS-00/062	365	TROPICAL IT	Codwi .					4	_					-		
Ares			- w			_								1100	100	# E	-		
	Terestate				0.1	6	10		(E 105				0	-	1.8	Desites *	~ 64		200761
X	Save A	le.																	×
-	. Jurer																		~
-2		· 1		Data	> Exe_3_1	> (	velon	eTrack			~	2.	Sea	ch Cu	clone	Track			2
		1		Data	* EXC_0_1	~ `	ycion	CHOCK	5		v	0	Jeai	uncy	CIONE	HOLK		/	С
	Organiz		New	folder												E	EE .	. (	?
	organiz		TACAA	roluci												E	]		
	D	esktop		^	Name			0				Dat	te mo	dified	1	Тур	e		
	🗄 D	ocume	ents						Noi	tem	s match	VOUL	cearch						
	🕹 D	ownloa	ads						NOT	LCIII.	s materi	your	scarci						
	J N	lusic																	
	P	ictures																	
	V	ideos																	
	- L	ocal Dis	sk (C:)																
		ocal Dis																	
		ocal Dis	2010-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-																
	-	ocar or.	3K (L.)	v <															>
		File <u>n</u> a	me	ractinfo	CSV	_				_									$\overline{}$
	S	ave as <u>t</u>	ype: C	SV (MS-	-DOS) (*.csv)	)													~
		Aut	hors: l	Jser					Tag	gs:	Add a ta	g							
											-				_		102	1.12	
1	Hide H	olders									Too <u>l</u> s	•	-	Sav	e		Ca	ncel	

.Then add this csv file from Add delimited text layer tool in red box and open TractInfo.csv. Choose CSV from file format option. Then click Ok.

	Create a Layer from a Delimited Text File	7 X
	File Name E:/aboutme.Project2016/J.RMIabiat/RRD_DRM/Data/Dxe_3_1/CydoneTradyTractinfo.cov	
Layers	Layer name Tractinfo	Browde
A * Y # # G	and the second	Jor expression delimiter
	Peld options         Tim. Fields         Decard empty fields         Decard separator is comma           Geometry definition         Tonic coordinates         Well known text (INXT)         No g           X field         LOV         Y field         LAX         •         DMS coordinates           Laver settings         Use setSelf index         Use subset index         Well known text (INXT)         No g	
	ADV LAT LON THE WIND PR STAT	(*)
	1 1 12.1 85.6 04/27/122 35 - TROPICAL STORM	
	2 2 12.5 85.4 04/27/182 40 - TROPICAL STORM 3 3 12.8 85.5 04/28/002 55 - TROPICAL STORM	
	4 4 13.3 85.5 04/28/062 65 - CYCLONE-1	
	5 5 12.9 85.3 04/28/12Z 65 - CYCLONE-1	-
	6 6 13.2 85.3 04/28/18Z 75 · CYCLONE-1	
	OK.	Cancel Help

Then select the WGS 84 (EPSG.4326) from Coordinate Reference System. Then click Ok.

22

- 22

🐔 Coordinate Reference System Selector	x 5
Repeatly CRS for layer Tractility	
file .	
Recently used coordinate reference systems	
Coordinate Reference System	Authority ID
WISS 84 / UTM save 464	EPSG-32648
•	Hide depreciated Office
Coordinate reference systems of the world	🗌 Hide deprecated OKs
A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL PROPERTY.	Authority ID  EPSG-4321 EPSG-4322 EPSG-4322 EPSG-4324 EPSG-434 EPSG-434 EPSG-434 EPSG-434 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-444 EPSG-444 EPSG-444 EPSG-444 EPSG-444 EPSG-444 EPSG-4
Coordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System Voirel 1879 (Panal WGS 50 WGS 72 WGS 72 WGS 78 WGS 34 WGS 34 WGS 72	Authority ID  EPSG-4321 EPSG-4322 EPSG-4323 EPSG-4324 EPSG-434 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 EPSG-44 E
Coordinate reference systems of the world Coordinate Reference System Voerei 1879 (Pana) WGS 50 WGS 72 WGS 72 WGS 72 WGS 72 WGS 74 WGS 74 WGS 74	Authority ID  EPSG-4821 EPSG-4822 EPSG-4822 EPSG-4822 EPSG-4828 EPSG-488 EPSG-488 EPSG-488 EPSG-488 EPSG-488 EPSG-488 EPSG-488 EPSG-488

Finally you can see the tract of Nargis Cyclone.



Then add the District layer and overlay with TractInfo layer. You will see the tract information of NARGIS cyclone passed on which districts.



Other Ref : www.windytv.com/?pressure,21.514,91.868,5



#### 6. Searching and downloading earthquake peak ground acceleration data

USGS provides several alternative ways to obtain real-time earthquake data and information. Earthquake information is extracted from a merged catalog of earthquakes located by the USGS and contributing networks. Earthquake will be broadcast within a few minutes for California events and within 30 minutes for worldwide events: http://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/map/

For this exercise, you will download earthquake peak ground acceleration data (GIS format) relative to the earthquake occurred in Myanmar on the 24th Aug. 2016.

#### Browse to the following web page:

http://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/shakemap/global/shake/c000dqqw/#download





#### Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)



- 10 H	a a decomp	r		- 0, 0, -1	리 이 레 네	Σ 🛎 🖓 🔓 🗆	· 国• 国 19
/ 冊 (	tearst type						
	treating faster	ctra tatana	Creation				
	-			1100			
月天平	G T Detect		Doint .	6			
		Gen	Gent re				
	🔏 Djen in 007 Supportail		Cartol no				18
		nrPC + Local Disk (0.1 - aboute	a · Pepestili · 100	Heime - HRD, DEM + D	de + Social	+ b liert	A 104
	Organize + NewYork						B+ D 0
	THIR:	Tierry	3 days	aided Type	See.		
	E Deltep	📑 lipitante digi		1111 FM 140 Da	1.805		
	10 Decuments	i mistę i mny potenda advel 2000		12/22/2014 18/0 File	1,211 (0)		
	# Dooringto	C speake	18-8-19	15 8.25 AM 34 9 Fth	225-00		
	R. Fitan	T House	10.0.0	the edit 2MP - Shee Prop	C01.00		
	Vient .					Select at	Byle phyles
	Loos Bik (D)						
	- Lose (0.4-(0.)						
	_ Loor Sol (L)						
	in Nex Volume (F)						- 00 C
	d lieven =					Ade	allt Wedever
		ene .				and at	William (MC gr. 1) all her

Add yes	ctor layer			?	×
Source to	Abe				
• File	O Directory	O Database	O Protocol		
Encoding	System				٠
Source					
	me'(Project2016'(LINP	labitat'(RRD_DRM)(pata)(pxe	_3_2/pgv.shp	Browse	



#### 7. Searching, exploring and downloading near real time MODIS imagery

MODIS Rapid Respone System web portal was developed to provide daily satellite MODIS data (Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer) acquired by NASA's Aqua and Terra satellite. True-color, photo like imagery and fase-color imagery are available at a spatial resolution of 250m within a few hours of being collected, making the MODIS Rapid Response System web portal valuable resource for searching and downloading MODIS data for emergency response mapping. A large number of user-specified, geo-referenced and geographically sub-setted images around the world are available in GIS-compatible format. Example include most of the AERONET sunphometer and the USDA Foreign Agriculture Service (FAS) sites:

http://eathdata.nasa.gov/lance/rapid-response

http://earthdata.nasa.gov/data/near-real-time-data/rapid-response/modis-subsets



#### Select "FAS_Myanmar" subset and then search



After a subset has been selected, you will get a preview of different band combinations (True Color, False Color and NDVI) of MODIS images (TERRA acquired around 10:30 UTC and AQUA acquired around 13:30 UTC):

You can download MODIS imagery different spatial resolutions (2km, 1km, 500m, 250m) and/or band combinations including the MODIS NDVI product



With the button for previous and next you will be able to navigate to other dates, but note that this system has dates as ISO-8601 Day of Year (increment number of the day in the year).

For this exercise: Click on the date box and from the calendar select 24 Oct 2016 as acquisition date



Select MODIS Terra True Color (250m) and save your image by clicking on "Download GeoTiff file" on:

#### 8. Searching, exploring and downloading very high resolution browsing imagery

Availability of pre-and post disaster very high resolution imagery is very useful for planning emergency response activities in the field as well as for carrying out detailed damage assessment to physical assets such as transportation network and other critical facilities. Very high resolution imagery can be purchased from a number of different satellite imagery distributors but it also possible to obtain quick browse imagery at a lower resolution which might be useful for preliminary and quick evaluation of potential damages and losses.

DigitalGlobe is an American commercial vendor of space imagery and geospatial content, and operator of civilian remote sensing spacecraft. DigitalGlobe owns and operates a constellation of very high-resolution commercial earth imaging satellites: QuickBird, WorldView-1 and WorldView-2.

Browse to the image finder page: https://browse.digitalglobe.com





Click the Modify Filter button on the right side of the screen (red box) to set parameters for imagery search as shown below:

<ul> <li>A. H. B. MILLARD - 2608</li> </ul>	No. on the Second	G C Ghuer	\$ B	0 1		0
		ImageFinder		Digit	talGlo	
Search Filler instore	Sau Inagery -	fis enter sam telefotek könn er dete kön (kön Enner Cvertmer Cendigspörgsförger sam an verstant ynar Opptatfärate reacher	>			
. Aparatran	Calco Several					
maging Danity	The All and Al					
Tarlast Report for Brits	2(1/36					
Lated Aduate Box Sets	2/20/10 improvisioni					
Relinan Oper Cover:	30 %					
Illianmary (28 Italia Angles	25 = 1					
Maximum Init Service Angel Maximum CSD	$\frac{ \psi_{-}-\psi_{-} }{ M_{-} \psi_{-} }$ is the initial $2.5$ to signify magnety for 21 or positivity. The initial field is called a Study					
Carpel	Cartinue					

Click Continue button and then Click the Search button to display footprint of imagery in the map viewer and the list of available list of imagery catalog will appear.



Clcik the view to see the image in appear window. Select an image by clicking in the map window or by marking the row in results.



In appeared window, First column: select the product you want (check box), second column check box to see quick look in the map window.

Selected archived imagery in the catalog list can be display on the map viewer or on a new browse window with metadata information by clicking the View button. In the browse window selected image can be displayed using different pixel resolution:

#### Geo-informatics Applications in Disaster Management (Facilitator's Guide)



To save the browse image: Right click on the image Save Picture as ...



Renamed the image as : "QB_3_3_2016" and Saved it on.



# Annexures

#### **Annexure I - Formats**

#### Format I : Pre-training Assessment

- 1. Define the following terms
  - a) Geographic Information Systems
  - b) Remote Sensing
  - c) Global Positioning Systems
- 2. What are components of GIS?
- 3. What functions of GIS can peform?
- 4. Define Remote Sensing?
- 5. What are the segments of GPS?
- 6. What do you mean by Resolution? types of resolution?
- 7. What is meant by Scale of a map?
- 8. What are different type of data sets used in GIS?
- 9. What is meant by spatial data? Describe the two data models?
- 10. What is vector data? Three types of vector data sets with examples?
- 11. What is meant by spatial resolution with respect to satellite data?
- 12. Define the following in your own words
  - i. Hazard
  - ii. Disaster
  - iii. Risk
  - iv. Vulnerability
  - v. Disaster Management Cycle
- 13. Are you using spatial data/ maps for Disaster Management planning decision making? If yes, How?
- 14. Are you using digital maps? If yes what kind of digital maps you are using?
- 15. Are you familiar with Google earth and Maps of Myanmar? What is the difference between the two?
- 16. Are you using Geo-informatics Softwares ? (GIS or Image Processing)? Name the product you are using? (e.g. ARCGIS, ENVI, ERDAS, MAPINFO or any other)
- 17. Do you have prior experience is using GIS for Hazard Mapping, Modelling, Risk Assessment, damage assessment, emergency management or any other related applications? If yes please give brief details
- 18. Do you find the tools and spatial data useful? What are advantages of using the space based data and GIS as compared to conventional tools.
- 19. What are the challenges/ difficulties you faced which became a limiting factor for using Geoinformatics for disaster Management?

#### **Annexure I: Formats**

#### Format III: EVALUATION / FEEDBACK FORM

#### Name of the training programme :

Date and Venue:

#### Name of the Participant:

#### **Organization:**

Thank you in advance for giving your assessment. Just encircle the option that expresses you truly.

- 1. I think the structure and organization of the course fulfill the objectives of the training Workshop. Very well Well Moderate Unstructured Average 2. I feel this training would be useful to me immediately in my job. Very much Quite Moderately Limited use Not at all 3. I believe this will help me in my future job related Disaster Management Cannot say Strongly disagree Strongly Agree Agree Disagree 4. Practical orientation of the Workshop / training course Very high High Uncertain Limited Very less 5. I feel this inspires me to take up assignments related to disaster management Very strongly Strongly Cannot say Low Do not feel at all 6. I have benefited from interaction with fellow participants in the course Very much To a large extent Little extent Not at all Not sure 7. I found the course materials supplied to us to be Very relevant Relevant Cannot say Little relevance no relevance 8. Your overall impression of the training Workshop Fair Poor Excellent Very Good Good 9. As per the objectives of the training, any element that is left out of the Workshop in your view.
- 10. Which portion of the training you found least helpful
- 11. Any specific observation/ comments you wish to make.
- 12. Any suggestion regarding the training methods.
- 13. Any suggestion regarding topic and speakers.
- 14. Any particular faculty you have in mind, give the subject and session of that faculty
- 15. Your comments on administrative/logistic arrangements (Just encircle the option that expresses you truly):





မြန်မာ သဘာပဘေးစီမံခန့်ခွဲမှု စွမ်းဆောင်ရည် ဇွံ့ဖြိုးတိုးတက်စေရေး ပူးပေါင်းအဇွဲ